French Canadian/Acadian Genealogists of Wisconsin
Quarterly

Volume 24 No. 1 Fall 2009

THE INTERPRETERS

Joyce Banachowski

At the time of the first European contacts with the Americas, it is estimated that between seventy-five and a hundred million people lived in what is today called North and South America. Most of these people lived south of the Rio Grande River. In the remaining North America, there were none of the great empires like the Aztecs, Mayas and Incas which had developed in Mexico, Central America and South America.

In this area of North America, there were about five million Indians living in a variety of climates and terrains — from hardwood forests to dry deserts to frozen, barren tundra, on the windy prairies, on high plains, in swamps, in woodlands, in mountains and valleys, on lake shores, river banks and sea coasts. These various environments and the resources in them affected the people who lived here. The result was that there were a large number of diversified nations created —more than had existed in Europe. Each of them had their own "character, language, art, style of clothing, and social structure". The Creeks and Natchez lived in fortified villages, the Bannock in "semi-subterranean earth lodges," the Kwakiutl in partitioned cedar houses, and the Pueblo in small adobe houses; the Montaganais made birch bark tents; the Inuits spent their winters in igloos; the Iroquois lived in long houses which housed a kinship group. Others lived in teepees, some covered with animal skins and others with bark. Some lived in villages; others were nomadic. Some were traders who traveled long distances. Some had a complex social structure with more technology, arts, slaves and wealth. Others were hunters and gatherers, always moving.[1]

On the other hand, almost all of them—through marriage, slavery or by adoption—took in individuals from other cultures—from both similar and / or very different cultures. As a result, most men and women understood two or three different languages. [2]

It is estimated there were about one thousand different languages being spoken throughout North America at this time. About 220 of these languages have been grouped into twelve basic language families. There is no connection between

---

[1] Germain, Georges-Hébert, *Adventurers in the New World: Saga of the Coureurs des Bois*, p. 22.

[2] *Ibid.*

the political unit or culture and the language family they are in. For example, the Hurons who were southeast of the Georgian Bay, had a language and culture similar to the Iroquois. Yet they were constantly at war with the Iroquois. On the other hand, the Hurons had good relations and were friendly with the Nipissing who spoke an entirely different language which was in the Algonquian family group.[3]

It is estimated that there are only about 175 living languages in North America today. Of these, fifty-five are spoken by one to six people. Only twenty are spoken by children. Many people, Indian and non-Indian are working to preserve these languages. For many generations, native Americans have passed their knowledge, wisdom, laws, stories, songs, traditions, beliefs and philosophies verbally to their children and grandchildren.[4]

The Interpreter

To be an interpreter during the French regime, a person had to be young, brave, and ambitious. He had to live with Indians, knowing he would have to give up contact with his own people possibly for years. He had to learn their language, beliefs, values, customs and live the life they lived—eating the food they eat, wearing the clothes they wear, having the same hair style, hunting with them, participating in their dances and rituals, fighting with them against their enemies, and accepting all the values and beliefs they had. He had to learn how they thought and what their fears and dreams were. He had to become one of the tribe. Some of the interpreters were so assimilated that they gave up their "country, king and religion". When he went to live with the Indians in their village, he was treated well and the Indians themselves tried their best to teach him.[5]

The Indian languages were difficult to learn. To be fluent in them, a person would have to be immersed in them for a

MEETING SCHEDULE

Meetings are held every second Thursday of the month in the Community Room, G110, at Mayfair Shopping Center. Enter at the northeast door off the covered parking lot. About half way down on the right, you will see a door leading to the elevator and stairs. Go down one floor. Doors open at 6:30 p.m. for library use. Meetings begin at 7:30 p.m.

12 November 2009: Don Cayen—Report from the 2009 World Congress of Acadians in New Brunswick. Library will be open for research.

10 December 2009: Library will be open for research.

14 January 2010: Library will be open for research.

11 February 2010: Pea Soup and Johnny Cake Meeting. Library will be open for research.

11 March 2010: Joyce Banachowski—topic to be announced

[3] *Ibid.*, pp. 22-23.

[4] McMaster, Gerald snd Trafzer, Clifford A., eds., *Native Universe: Voices of Indian America,* pp. 14-15.

[5] Germain, , *op. cit.*, , p. 30.

long period of time. The lips seldom move and are rarely used to make the sounds. Nearly all the sounds are made inside the mouth. The Europeans had to learn to use mouth muscles which were not used in European languages. Because the lips did not move, one would have to listen to the sounds and intonations, and attempt to produce them. The long winters when the tribe stayed inside, was when there was time to learn the language.[6]

Both the European and the Indian had to overcome some of the things that were distasteful about each other The Indians thought the beards, body hairs, and pot bellies of the Europeans were disgusting. They said that the Europeans tended to keep things to themselves and were not willing to share. This they felt was improper behavior. They thought the white men looked ridiculous when they showed their emotions or they talked with exaggerated gestures. Only women did that.[7]

The Europeans were shocked at the freedom allowed Indian children and the cruel treatment they gave their enemies. They disliked the closeness in which the Indians lived as well as their eating habits. Especially in winter, everyone and their dogs spent nights and days close together, often idle, in a thick stinging smoke filled area. They suffered from the cold, the heat, hunger, fatigue and swarms of mosquitoes. *Sagamité* was the basic food of the tribes living along the regions of the St. Lawrence and the Great Lakes. It was a kind of gruel which usually contained red meat, small animals, birds, fish and frogs, putting them in the pot whole without skinning, plucking or gutting them.[8]

Yet they adapted quickly to the Indian way of life. They soon found they liked the *sagamité,* the small living space, the wandering life, the songs and dances, the sacrifices, and the fighting. They liked the freedom and brotherhood among the Indians. They became "courteous to women, respectful of elders, ruthless to the enemy." They learned to control their emotions and spoke without gestures. The missionaries were extremely upset by their behavior. They felt they were setting a bad example and were undermining their efforts to Christianize the Indians. Conversion took second place to the fur trade as far as commercial companies and officials in New France were concerned.[9]

"By learning their languages, the interpreters were able to establish strong trading relations with the Aboriginal peoples."[10] Their importance went beyond opening fur trade links. They also acted as peacemakers within a tribe and between tribes. They often were called on to negotiate treaties during the French regime, the English control and the American and Canadian expansion into the west. They knew the rivers, lakes, prairies and mountains and routes into the interior of North America. They were often the first Europeans to go into the unknown interior of North America. They left maps for those to follow.

Coming of the French

By 1540, The Basque had a thriving whale and cod fishing monopoly in the

---

6 *Ibid.*
7 *Ibid.*
8 *Ibid.*
9 *Ibid.*, p. 31.
10 *Ibid.*

Gulf of the St. Lawrence and the coast of Labrador. In the 1620's, the whaling disappeared for the Basque when the Spitzbergen whale fishery started. By the middle of the sixteenth century, due to exploration, not only the Basques, but other European countries — the French, English, Spanish, and Portugese, were venturing across the Atlantic to the cod fishing grounds.[11]

Once the fishing fleets stopped or were near land, trade between them and the coastal tribes was established. Every year thereafter the fleets and Indians were ready to barter and trade. The Indians wanted the European goods of metal or the bright colored fabrics or ornaments. The Europeans traded for water and food supplies, but primarily for the furs which were becoming more and more in demand in Europe. The Basques, the French, and the English were the first and later, the Dutch. The trade with the Indians was a bonus—one which became more and more important. By the time Cartier came to North America to explore, the Basques and the French already had ships coming each spring to Micmacs in Acadia and the Iroquois near Tadoussac to trade for furs and then returning in late summer or early fall to their home ports.

In May 1534, when Cartier and two ships arrived on the Atlantic coast of the Gaspé Peninsula, a group of Indians were holding fur robes out to them, eager to negotiate a trade. Cartier and his men gave them a few knives, some ironware and a red cap for their chief. Cartier's men kidnapped two sons of their chief, Donnacona. And took them back to France to prove they had discovered new lands. The following year, 1535, King Francois I invested 3000 livres in a second expedition. Cartier returned with three ships, 110 man and the two sons of Donnacona who guided him up the St. Lawrence to the village of Stadacona near present day Quebec city. He brought gifts of knives, clothing and trinkets. Cartier set up his base named St. Croix, from which he could explore the surrounding area. Against the wishes of Donnacona, Cartier explored as far as Hochelaga, present day Montreal. (Donnacona had hoped to prevent the Iroquois from receiving the metal gifts from the French. He had hoped instead, to act as middlemen between the French and them.)[12] Cartier and his men stayed for the winter at St. Croix. By February, ten of the 110 were somewhat healthy. The rest were seriously ill with scurvy. Twenty-five died. All would have died if it had not been for the Iroquois who gave them a remedy of bark and needles of the white cedar tree boiled in water. In May when the ice broke, he and his men left for France. Knowing he had upset Donnacona, but wanting to keep good relations in the future with the tribe, he took some of the men, including Donnacona, back to France, promising they would return the following year. None of the Iroquois ever returned.[13] Cartier did not return until 1541.

During the sixteenth century France made several failed attempts to establish a post for the fur trade in North America. At the beginning of the seventeenth century, France again made another attempt to establish a settlement for fur trade purposes. Champlain convinced de

---

[11] Balcom, B.A., *The Cod Fishing of Isle Royale, 1713-58*, Parks Canada, 1984, p. 11.

[12] Eccles. W. J., *The Canadian Frontier*, pp. 12-14.

[13] *Ibid.*, p. 15.

Monts to establish such a post upriver from Tadoussac in order to beat the summer traders who had yearly been going to Tadoussac to trade with the Indians for furs.[14]

In July 1608, Champlain established Quebec, 130 miles upstream from Tadoussac. The habitation consisted of a few buildings surrounded by a palisade with canons mounted at each corner and a moat around it. In its first years, less than twenty men remained there in winter. There was no attempt at farming until 1617. France provided all the food supplies. The men spent much of their time, cutting firewood for the winter.[15] For the first five years, the furs they acquired were hardly enough to pay for the supplies needed to maintain Quebec.

Champlain realized that in order to be successful, they would have to establish good relations and alliances with the Algonquin and Huron tribes who were the middlemen to the northern and western tribes who provided the furs in exchange for French goods. Champlain understood that the Huron were important to their fur trade and direct contact with them would be advantageous to the French. This was the main reason for establishing Quebec all year round. To accomplish and maintain these contacts the French would have to learn, understand and respect their Indian customs, beliefs, way of life, values and languages. They had to learn how to produce snowshoes, toboggans and canoes and how to survive in the cold, wilderness environment.[16]

Who Became interpreters?

Champlain decided to send young men to live in the Indian villages to learn the language, the customs and way of life of the Indians, to learn the geography and routes within their country and to make maps for future use. In 1610, he sent a young boy about 16 years of age, Etienne Brûlé, to live with the Hurons. In exchange, the Hurons turned over Savignon, an Indian boy of about the same age, to Champlain. Brûlé had come with Champlain two years before and had already spent two winters in Quebec, had lived with the Montagnais and learned their language and was anxious to live with the Hurons and explore the lands between Quebec and Lake Huron. Brûlé spent the rest of his life living with the Indians and trading for furs. He was credited with being one of the first white men to go up the Ottawa River, across what is today Ontario to the Georgian Bay. Savignon was taken to France by Champlain that year.[17]

On 11 June 1611, Brûlé and Savignon met at a trading site which would be near present day Montreal. Brûlé knew the Huron language fluently and passed on a great amount of information to Champlain which he recorded in his journal. Savignon told about life in France to the Hurons, but they thought he was imagining it and that he lied. After this meeting, Brûlé went back to live with the Hurons. Champlain sent another young man, Nicolas de Vignau to live with the Algonquins, one of the Cree tribes. Champlain, however, said he became the world's greatest liar.[18]

---

[14] *Ibid.*, p. 23.
[15] *Ibid.*, p. 23.
[16] *Ibid.*, p. 24.

[17] Horwood, Harold & Butts, Edward, "Étienne Brûlé and the Coureurs du Bois," pp. 39-41.
[18] *Ibid.*, p. 41.

That fall, Champlain went to France. When he returned from France in 1613, Brûlé joined with him acting as his guide and interpreter, exploring south and westward to Lake Huron. Following this, Brûlé was responsible to see that the largest amount of furs was to reach Quebec rather than Tadoussac or the Dutch on the Hudson River. He must have been successful, because the Company of Merchants paid him 100 *pistoles* yearly. At that time, The *pistole* was the *Louis d'or*, a gold coin, which was equal to an English pound. Brûlé's wage was about ten times more than that of a laborer. Between 1618 and1628, Brûlé was guide and interpreter for the first Recollet priests who went west of Quebec. They hated him, but knew he was indispensable. He ate meat on Fridays, refused to go to confession or attend mass, and led a scandalous life, sleeping with the Indian maidens. However, Governor Champlain backed him until 1629.[19]

In 1629, the Kirke brothers had intercepted eighteen relief ships bound for Quebec. Brûlé had been sent by Champlain to pilot these ships to Quebec. At Tadoussac, he saw that the ships were already under English control, and he agreed to work for the English. With three ships the Kirkes captured Quebec without a shot being fired. Brûlé continued to live and work with the Indians, guiding the furs to the warehouses of the Kirkes rather than to those of Champlain. For the next three years, the Kirkes made a fortune in furs. In 1632, King Charles of England returned Quebec to France. In 1633, Champlain returned to Quebec. Brûlé was living with the Hurons and within a month of Champlain's arrival was killed, cooked and eaten at Toanche, a Bear Clan of the Huron village on Penetanguishene Bay. He died in this manner because he was considered to have superhuman powers. They believed the qualities they admired would be passed onto them.[20]

Besides Etienne Brûlé and Nicolas Vignau, others had been sent out by Champlain to live with the Indians to learn their ways and languages. They were Thomas Vignau, Olivier (Tardif), Jean Richer, Jacques Hertel, Thomas Godefroy, Francois Marguerie, Nicolas Marsolet, Grenolle, and Jean Nicolet. Of these, Nicolet was the only one of this group who was not fully assimilated into the Indian life. He became an explorer and a mediator among the native populations.[21]

Nicolet arrived in Quebec in 1618 at about 20 years of age. Almost immediately, he was sent to the Algonquin lands where he lived for two years. He went with them on expeditions, showed his bravery and lived their lives. About 1622, he went with 400 Algonquins to negotiate a peace with the Iroquois.[22] When he returned to Quebec, he became bored and left to live with the Nipissings where he stayed for eight years. When he returned to Quebec, Governor Champlain was impressed with his notes and observations. This time, 1634, he gave Nicolet authority to go as far into the interior as he could. Nicolet left by

---

[19] *Ibid.*, pp. 47-48.

[20] *Ibid.*, pp. 49-50.

[21] Douville, Raymond & Casanova, Jacques, *Daily Life in Early Canada,* p.141; and Gibbon, J. Murray, "Coureur de Bois and His Birthright," *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada,* p. 63.

[22] Jouan, Henri, "Jean Nicolet, Interpreter and Voyageur in Canada, 1618-1642," p. 9.

canoe and after stopping in the Nipissing lands continued into Lake Michigan and stopped at what is today, Green Bay, Wisconsin. Here he came in contact with the Puants (Winnebagos). They spoke a language very different than the Algonquin or the Huron.[23] He explored the Fox River and turned south as far as the Illinois tribes. He had covered over 3000 kilometers and returned to Quebec to make his report. When he returned in 1635, he was to resume his duties as clerk and interpreter for the company at a post at Trois Rivières. While there, he drowned near Quebec when his canoe overturned shortly after he started a routine trip to Trois Rivières. He could not swim.[24]

A look at the 1636 census reveals what was important to the colony and France. In the census of Quebec in1636, there were 86 colonists — 11 interpreters, 7 traders, 20 trappers and 23 settlers. Louis Hébert, his wife, three children, their spouses and grandchildren totaled 15 of the settlers.[25]

Others followed the example set by Champlain and those early interpreters. Nicolas Perrot was one of these. At first, he followed the Jesuits from 1660-1665, then the Sulpicians for one year.[26] He made good use of what he knew of the Indian customs and languages. He became known as the Great peacemaker among the Indians of the interior. If his life was threatened, he would invite the chief to sit next to him and would face it bravely.

In 1671, Nicolas Perrot was interpreter and translator at a meeting with the Lake Superior tribes—the Cree, Monsoni, Nipissing Ojibway and other northwestern tribes— at Sault Ste. Marie. The Indians thought the French were asking for permission to carry on trade in the country and for free passage between their villages. The French thought they were taking possession of the land for Louis XIV. The Ojibways preserved Perrot's speech by oral tradition. It was written down in the 1850's.[27]

In 1682 he spoke with the Outahgamis. He said he knew they wished to eat a Frenchman. He suggested they put him and his companions in a cauldron and satisfy their hunger. He then stood, drew his sword and continued, saying, "My flesh is white and delicious, but it is very salty. I do not think that if you eat it, it will pass through your gullet without making you vomit." Instead, the chief offered him the peace pipe. By his methods, he was successful in keeping peace with the larger nations west of the Mississippi—the Miamis, the Maskoutechs, the Kikabouks and the Solokis. He built forts which were also used as trading posts by the French. He treated the tribes as a friend rather than as a conqueror.[28]

Between 1685 and 1689, Perrot was in the upper lake region exploring rivers, trading with the Indians, and negotiating for alliances between the Indians and the French. In 1685, he was appointed commandant of the Northwest. He was to keep peace among the various Indian tribes and between them and the French.

---

[23] *Ibid.*, p. 15.
[24] Douville, *op. cit.*, pp. 141-142.
[25] Gibbon, *op. cit.*, p. 64.
[26] Thwaites, Reuben Gold, ed., "Notes", *Jesuit Relations*, Vol. LV, p. 320.
[27] Gilman, Carolyln, *The Grand Portage Story*, p. 30.
[28] Douville, *op. cit.*, pp. 142-143.

He was to encourage and assure their loyalty to the French. He was to gain their support if there were any wars. He was to control the trade and explore and claim new lands for France. At times, he was also appointed to be a confidential agent for the government of New France in negotiations with the Indians.[29]

Immediately after the conquest in 1763, the British became involved in the former French fur trade. At first the English attitude—those who were directors of the trade who had connections to big London firms, and Governor Murray who was more interested in the trade at five posts near Tadoussac and the commercial fisheries in the gulf and Atlantic— was to have English traders; merchants should have as much contact with the Indian tribes as the French traders, and the Indians should bring their furs to the English forts. Sir William Johnson issued a decree that trade was to be only at the forts and not in Indian villages, and no credit was to be extended to the Indians. Immediately there were protests from the Canadian merchants and English small dealers who were in the towns.[30]

The new trade laws began in the spring of 1765. On 23 September of 1765, Gage reported that the trade at Michilimackinac went on "without interruption". However, Captain Howard, the commander at Michilimackinac, tried to restrict the trade to the fort. The Indians threatened to revolt if the traders were not allowed to winter with them. Howard allowed some of the traders to winter with the Indians. Generally, it was the French traders who were allowed. The English traders protested.[31]

Lieutenant-governor Carlton took an interest in the fur trade as soon as he arrived. After looking at all the evidence, concerning this dispute, Carlton agreed with the small merchants. They went to an unrestricted trade system. The manager of each of the provinces or districts was to manage its own Indian affairs, based on the particular circumstances of their area.[32]

They continued to use the French voyageurs. The *coureurs des bois* continued living and trading among the Indians as independent traders. The most profitable district at this time was the French district of La Baye—west of Lake Michigan and south of Lake Superior. As the traders increased their portages between the Great Lakes and the Mississippi River system, the towns and villages which had been founded by the French before Canada became British, increased in population. Among these were St. Joseph on the upper Illinois near the Chicago portage, Vincennes on the Malumee from Lake Erie, Kaskaskia, Ste. Geneviève and Chartres in the Mississippi Valley.[33]

By the first quarter of the eighteenth century, many of the *coureurs de bois* had become independent fur traders. The Indians did not understand the European way of trade. If the trader hoped to be successful, he had to adapt to the Indian way. Some kind of alliance or relationship had to be established first. It was an advantage for the Indian

---

[29] Thwaites, "Notes," Vol. LV, p. 520.

[30] Reid, Marjorie G., "The Quebec Fur-Trade and Western Policy, 1763-1774," *The Canadian Historical Review,* pp. 22-23.

[31] *Ibid.*

[32] *Ibid.*, p. 24.

[33] *Ibid.*, p. 30.

and the trader to establish some kind of kinship which carried with it, responsibilities — social duties, food sharing, codes of behavior, and intermarriage or adoption — toward one another. To the Indians, trade was a public ceremony which usually included a feast, smoking a pipe and exchanging gifts. All three were symbolic. The sharing of food assured kinship, friendship and political ties; the pipe called sacred powers as witnesses, and the gifts provided honor and respect to the giver. Then, verbal trading began. The trader had to be shamed into taking pity on them so that he would be generous. If necessary, the Indians might then bring up past favors or play one trader against another. The French, usually responded by telling them how more convenient and easier it would be to use an awl instead of a bodkin, a metal knife instead of a flint knife or an iron pot which would not break.[34]

The trader had to understand the language of each group he encountered. He was often bored, lonely and generally in danger while in the interior. Competition for furs was great. Traders were killed by Indians or other traders. Often liquor was demanded of them. Some tribes were more unfriendly than others. At times posts or forts would be burned. To maintain a friendly relationship with a particular group, he could smoke the peace pipe and pledge his friendship to the leader of the group, but this never assured a secure pact. However, marriage into the tribe made it more binding—the higher the position of the girl the more secure he would be. Loyalty was required. Those who married, usually learned the language quickly, created close friendships within the tribe, and often became a member of the tribe. Then he could set his traps where he chose within the tribe's territory. His wife did most of the work —making and mending clothes, netting snowshoes, making moccasins, cooking, gathered gum from pine trees to pitch canoes, skinning animals he caught, caring for the pelt, scraping skins, trapping small animals, making pemmican on the plains and at posts, tending gardens, collecting sap from maple trees and making sugar for herself and for the post.[35]

These wives were a major advantage to their husbands in the fur trade. Indian women who married the French traders or *coureurs des bois* were of value as guides, interpreters and peace makers within a tribe or between other tribes. Their wives were loyal and would not trade with other companies. They always knew which villages had the best furs and would direct their husbands to them.[36] The trader benefited from a marriage alliance, but his wife benefited also. She was envied by the rest of the women. The marriage could bring her social position and wealth in the form of goods which her husband provided. She often was dressed in better finery. She usually walked and felt superior having married a free trader rather than an Indian Brave. She often lived in a house with a roof and floor Although her husband may have adopted the Indian way of life, he often continued his European attitude of respect for women, and did not treat them as slaves.[37]

---

[34] Gilman, *op. cit.*, p. 26-30.

[35] O'Meara, Walter, *Daughters of the Country: The Women of the Fur Traders and Mountain Men,* pp.180-182, 224.

[36] *Ibid.*, p. 182.

[37] *Ibid.*, pp. 185-186.

Early French traders often had a legal church marriage because there often were Black robes (the Jesuits) available at distant posts and villages. Therefore, many of these marriages also had their children baptized.[38]

Once the fur bearing animals were depleted in the east, and an abundant source was west of the Great Lakes, the use of wintering posts were necessary. Here clerks were hired to provide trade goods, receive furs from traders and Indians and to keep a journal and records of transactions. Those who were hired by companies would go to these posts and trade with the tribes, selling their furs to their company's posts.

Sometimes, the winterers stayed at the post. If that was the case, the post manager or clerk was responsible for providing them with food, and he often had to hire hunters and fishermen for the winter or bargain or purchase additional food from the local Indian tribe.[39] Tribes found this as another way of getting trade goods. This was especially true of the Cree and Ojibway who increased wild rice gathering on inland lakes in September, fishing on Lake Superior in November, and maple sugaring in March. They also provided canoes in the 1790's for about $100. Large Montreal canoes were made in Trois Rivières and St. Joseph on Lake Huron, but 25 foot North canoes were primarily made by Ojibways. In 1792, the Rainy Lake band were the primary source, but many also came from the Grand Portage band. In 1799, they had a contract for thirty-five canoes.[40]

Sometimes the men who stayed at the posts were sent *en derouine* for short stays or visits to the Indian villages. When they went to the villages, they shared the Indian's food and fewer would have to be fed at the post. The severe winters often made it difficult to get sufficient food for both the Indians and the traders. Other winterers would live in the Indian villages just as the independent traders and *coureurs des bois.*[41]

By the eighteenth century, it was common for Indian women to be guides because they knew the terrain. In 1776, the elder Henry hired one who had been a guide for Frobisher earlier. They often were familiar with the traders and acted as interpreter and teacher of the language. Northwesters realized their importance. To be an effective trader, it was necessary to know some of the language. The less fluent Hudson Bay Company men needed them to extend the trade.[42]

In 1753, John Potts in Richmond on the east side of Hudson Bay, swore that his only reason for asking for a native woman from Albany was because of her perfect understanding of the dialect of the Eastman Indians which differed very much from what he knew. She served the company as interpreter and taught Potts the language so he could deal with the Eastmans.[43]

In 1819, the English still relied on Indian women as interpreters at the Brandon House region, with dealings with the

---

38 *Ibid.*, pp. 254, 265.
39 Gilman, *op. cit.*, p. 72.
40 *Ibid.*, p. 73.
41 Birk, Douglas A., *John Sayer's Snake River Journal, 1804-1805*, p. 10.
42 Van Kirk, Sylvia, *Many Tender Ties: Women in the Fur Trade,, 1670-1870* p. 64.
43 *Ibid.*, p. 65.

Assiniboine who spoke in the Siouyan linguistic group and not the Algonquian language group. Both the Northwest and the Hudson Bay Companies used women to communicate with the tribes of the Lake Athabaska region. During his first winter at Fort Wedderburn, George Simpson said they did not do well because they had only one woman Chippewyan interpreter (Madame Lamallice, wife of the Hudson Bay brigade guide) compared to what the Northwesters had.[44]

Simpson noted that Indian women also were useful diplomatic agents for the traders. By hiring a French Canadian who had married an Indian woman who was connected to the Yellowknife and Chipewyan tribes, he was able to extend the company's control to the Great Slave Lake area.[45]

There were two Indian women who were of major importance to the Hudson Bay Company —Thanadelthur, a Chipewyan and Lady Calpo, a Chinook. In 1714, Governor James Knight who was in command of York Factory was attempting to reestablish the English fur trade which had been lost during the French occupation. He also hoped to extend the fur trade area further to the north. He knew about the Chippewa woman, Thanadelthur, but he also knew the Chippewa were afraid of the Cree. By chance in November, a woman appeared at the fort saying she and another woman had been captured a year before by the Cree and they had escaped. She was too weak and died. Two days late, the second woman, Thanadelthur, appeared almost starved to death She related the same escape story and told how they snared small animals for food. She told him about the rich furs her people had. Knight was impressed by her. He called her "the Slave Woman" and he felt she would be of great service to him. Through her, peace between the Cree and the Chippewa tribes was established.[46]

Trading Companies

In the 1780's and early 1790's, independent traders were going into the Fond du Lac region, along the Fond du Lac River to rivers and lakes west and south of Lake Superior. They would get goods on credit at Michilmackinac and leave for the winter, returning in spring to sell their furs. Some of the traders worked on the Upper Mississippi and were outfitted by Andrew Todd and Alexander Henry. To be competitive, independent traders began to form one year partnerships. A group of traders would pool their money to purchase goods, divide the trade goods and divide the territory, with two men in each division, trade in their location, meet in the spring at Sandy Lake and divide the furs according to the amount they put in for goods. In 1789-1790, John Sayer, Jean-Baptiste Cadotte, Cazeli /Cazelet, Joseph Réaume, Gabriel Atina Laviolette and Jean-Baptiste Perrault went in partnership with Alexis Réaume, Joseph's cousin. The following year, 1790-1791, the same group, all but Alexis Réaume and Perrault formed another one year partnership.[47]

Once the source of furs moved beyond the Great Lakes, more and more fur companies were establishing their own

---

[44] *Ibid,* p. 65.
[45] I*bid.*, p. 65.
[46] *Ibid.*, pp. 66-68.
[47] Duckworth, Harry W., "The Last Coureurs des Bois," *The Beaver,* Spring 1984, pp, 5-6.

trading posts. The competition between companies was steadily growing. A company would build a trading post across a river or near a competitive company's post. The voyageur, trader or interpreter and those who worked for the Northwest Company were loyal and willing to fight for their company and at times did. The two largest companies were the Hudson Bay Company, founded in 1670 and the Northwest Fur Company founded in 1783. Other smaller trading companies were also organized.

The Hudson Bay Company was established in 1670 as a result of Radisson and Groseilliers disagreement with Governor d'Argenson. In 1660, they returned to Quebec with a brigade of sixty canoes with furs worth 300,000 livres. D'Argenson confiscated them because they had traded without a license and violated the monopoly held by the Company of New France. Radisson wrote a letter in protest reminding him they were discoverers and had accomplished things for the colony no one else had done.[48] When they returned from their next expedition, they sold their furs to the English, gave them the routes to the fur areas of Hudson Bay, and allied themselves with the English. As a result they helped to create the Hudson Bay Company.[49]

The Hudson Bay Company was given a royal charter granting them the right to furs and minerals. The employees of the Company lived under Spartan conditions — poorly housed, poorly fed and underpaid. The factor was totally in charge of the company and often abused his power. In 1682, the company began to hire Orkney[50] men. They did the same work as the voyageurs did during the French regime and for the Northwest and other fur trade companies. However, the Hudson Bay Company paid much lower wages. Their men received £6-£10 a year, whereas the Canadian canoe man received £25, the steersmen up to £33 and guides and interpreters £41.[51]

When the British gained control of New France in 1763, the Hudson Bay company thought all their competition would be eliminated, but The Scottish merchants who took over worked with the outfitters, used the already established voyageurs, guides, and interpreters; they reorganized the fur trade and in 1783, the Northwest Company was formed. The Northwest Company required that all the directors were partners and had to spend at least a full season in the fur country. The directors and committeemen of the Hudson Bay Company never went into their territory. In fact, by 1850, of the 232 shareholders of the Hudson Bay Company, only four lived in Canada. When the Northwest Company was formed in 1783, the Hudson Bay Company had 300 poorly paid and some untrained employees. The Northwest Company had over 1000 voyageurs, over 50 clerks, about 20 guides and 70 interpreters.[52]

Montreal was the headquarters for the

---

[48] When the Hurons were defeated by the Iroquois, their role as middlemen ended. Radisson built a new network of alliances with the Indians to supply the French with furs.

[49] Germain, *op. cit.*, p.. 55.

[50] Orkney men were from the Orkney Islands north of Scotland. They were chosen because they were used to hard conditions, were hard working, thrifty and not hard drinkers.

[51] Germain, *op. cit.*, 102-103.

[52] *Ibid.*, p. 103.

Northwest Company and was made up of a number of small companies who agreed to join together in the 1770's. By the 1790's the company controlled the territory from Eastern Canada to the Rocky Mountains and was controlled by Simon McTavish, a Scotsman. It was organized by levels of specialists. At the top were the employers—wintering partners or *bourgeois*, who held shares in the company. The wintering employees were clerks, guides, interpreters, and voyageurs.[53]

The Northwest Company was divided into departments or districts, with a series of trading posts within each department. Their posts were 28 to 35 miles apart. This helped to eliminate competition. Each area often had Indian groups which varied in language, customs and needs. By 1793, the Northwest Company had control of the entire Ojibway country. They were trading European goods for rice, maple sugar, furs and services.[54]

In 1798, some who were not satisfied with McTavish, broke away from the Northwest Company and formed the New Northwest Company which was referred to as the XY Company. The XY Company was successful in taking profits away from the Northwest Company. 1800 to 1804 the XY Company was a major competitor. On the Yellow River, the XY and Northwest Companies had their houses near one another, a way of keeping watch on one another. More and more small companies appeared. In some areas, four or five companies would have their posts in one locality. With this competition, wages rose and men became corrupted selling information to a competitor for a drink. It was an advantage to the Indians because they could barter between companies and /or traders to get the best deal. To gain an advantage for themselves, companies sent winterers *en drouine* (for short visits or stays) with the Indians.[55]

In 1795, in order to eliminate independent trader competition, McTavish set up a policy whereby independent trading interests would be bought out and /or combined into their company. The purchases of trading interests in Temiskaming, Michipicoten and Nipigon country were finalized in 1796. The Northwest Company bought the debts of Laviolette and Beaubien. In 1797, Laviolette became a clerk for the Northwest Company at the Lake Winnebago district. In 1800, he received a letter from the company's agent informing him that his debt would be paid off the next year. He remained there until his death the winter of 1803-1804. Joseph Réaume took a job with the Northwest Company and was assigned to the Fort Dauphin district until 1799 when he went to the Fond du Lac district. Jean Baptiste Cadotte spent a few years in the Minnesota area. In 1801, he became a partner in the company but lost it two years later because of drunkenness. Francois Beaubien Desrivères had enough family money and he remained in opposition to the Northwest Company.[56] On 5 November 1804, the Northwest Company and the XY Company merged. This eliminated the strongest competitor to the Northwest Company.

---

[53] Birk, Douglas A., *John Sayer's Snake River Journal, 1804-1805,* pp. 7-8.
[54] *Ibid.,* pp. 8-9.

[55] *Ibid.,* p. 10.
[56] Duckworth, *op. cit.,* pp. 11-12.

In 1821, the Northwest Company merged with the Hudson Bay Company. The Hudson Bay Company had 76 posts. The merger brought in an additional 97 Northwest trading posts. The Hudson Bay Company changed and adopted the Northwest Company's methods; they hired Highland Scots and the Canadian voyageurs, guides, and interpreters, but very few French speaking officers. The merger allowed the Hudson Bay Company to expand westward until they ran into the American fur companies.[57]

Usually, the Canadians headed the American fur companies. They and the old French Creoles of Louisiana controlled the Mississippi and Missouri River valleys by the beginning of the nineteenth century, and the American businesses were connected to the French in Montreal or St. Louis. Some of these companies were J. Picotte & Co., Clark, Primeau & Co., and Larpenteur, Lemon & Co.[58] One of the largest American fur company to be established was the American Fur Company established by John Jacob Astor in 1809.

About 1800, in an effort to keep control of their interests, the Northwest Company began to place summering employees at their wintering posts in the Fond du Lac district. The summerers began planting gardens, especially potatoes, as a replacement for bread. One year, Fort St. Louis produced 220 bushels of potatoes on three acres of "sand fertilized with manure." After 1800, cows, pigs and chickens were raised at some of the interior forts, Horses were brought in for work, and dogs and cats also began to appear.[59]

[57] Germain, *op. cit.*, p. 103.
[58] *Ibid.*
[59] Birk, *op. cit.*, p. 10.

Summary

Due to the fur trade, there was a concentration on the necessity of interpreters of Indian languages. The better the communication, acceptance and trade goods, the more the success.

The European young men were able to gain knowledge of Indian languages and customs, to learn new techniques of trapping and fishing, and to produce new medicines, foods, moccasins, snowshoes, canoes because of the Indian women who usually did these tasks and taught them. They were able to gather information concerning —water routes, tribes, availability of food and animals for furs, and possible seas to the west.

Indian women especially served as diplomatic agents as well as interpreters. They often had connections and helped to conduct trade agreements, to negotiate treaties, and aided the Jesuits in making conversions.

However, interpreters were necessary in New France for negotiation and communication with foreign nations as well. From the very beginning when Europeans were first fishing and whaling off the coast of North America, the competition was great.

Once the colonies of France, England and Holland were established, competition among the nations over the furs was evident. It developed into competition and wars between tribes. Illegal fur trade practices developed. French traders and *coureur du bois* would sell furs to the Dutch at Fort Orange (Albany). Furs were smuggled

from the French to the Dutch or English. The Dutch or English would smuggle furs into New France. Even many merchants and officials of New France sent furs to the Dutch and /or the English. Governor Frontenac of New France was suspected of issuing fur trading licenses to his friends (La Taupine, Nicolas Perrot and Dulhut), in exchange for a share. Duchesne suspecting such, tried to arrest and prosecute these illegal *coureurs des bois*, but they always had a license to go into the interior with secret orders. When the king of France ordered Frontenac to recall all of those who went into the interior whether they did or did not have a license, he ignored the order.

Acadia being located on the Atlantic also was conducting a trade exchange with the New England colonies especially through Boston. Conflicts resulted between the two nations in North America, in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, but when the conflicts stopped, the two areas resumed heir trade and friendships as well. Due to conflicts between the various Indian tribes, there often were negotiations going on between the French, Dutch and English and theIndians but also negotiations between the same three regarding the Indians and other problems of mutual concern. All of this meant that there was a constant need for interpreters. Some of the interpreters were in the towns and others at forts and outposts or in Indian villages. Some were hired to represent officials or fort commandants or military leaders.

As the fur trade moved westward, in 1760's, the French lost control of New France to the English. Later, the English lost their colonies, but still occupied forts in land claimed by the Americans. The French had founded New Orleans, but as a result of treaties, it and Louisiana became Spanish. Saint Louis had a significant French population, but it was in Louisiana Territory making it Spanish. By the nineteenth century, the conflicts (The American Revolution, War between England and Spain, War of 1812) between the European powers involved Indian tribes from the Atlantic into the plains of Canada and present United States. It involved them in the European conflicts and their own conflicts as well. Everyone had to have interpreters for everyone else who was involved.

---

[60] Gibbon, *op. cit.*, pp. 71-72.

SELECTIVE FUR TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHY— WHICH INCLUDE THOSE WHO LIVED AMONG THE INDIANS — INTERPRETERS, INDEPENDENT TRADERS, WINTERERS AND MISSIONARIES

Birk, Douglas A., *John Sayer's Snake River Journal, 1804-1805,* Cross Lake Association of Pine County, Minnesota, 1989

Douville, Raymond and Casanova, Jacques, *Daily Life in Early Canada,* Chapter 1, "Champlain Dreams of America Becoming French," pp. 11-14. George Allen and Unwin, Ltd., London, The Macmillan Company, New York, 1968.

Duckworth, Harry W., "The Last Coureurs de Bois," in *The Beaver,* Spring 1984, pp. 4-12 .

Eccles, W. J., *The Canadian Frontier,* University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, 1983.

Germain, Georges-Hébert, *Adventurers in the New World: The Saga of the Coureurs des Bois,* Canadian Museum of Civilization, Hull, Quebec, 2003.

Gibbon, F.R.S.C., J. Murray, "The Coureur de Bois and His Birthright," *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada,* Vol. 30, 1936, Series 3, Section 2, pp. 61-78.

Gilman, Carolyn, *The Grand Portage Story,* Minnesota Historical Society Press, St. Paul, 1992.

Horwood, Harold and Butts, Edward, "Ėtienne Brûlé and the Coureurs du Bois," *Pirates and Outlaws of Canada 1610-1932,* Ch. 3, pp. 35-53, Doubleday Canada Limited, Toronto, 1984.

Idle, Dunning, *The Post of the St. Joseph River During the French Régime 1679-1761,* Fort St. Joseph Museum, Niles, Michigan, 2003.

Jouan, Henri, "Jean Nicolet, Interpreter and Voyageur in Canada, 1618-1642," *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. XI, Democrat Printing Company, Madison, 1888, pp. 1-25.

Leduc, Adrienne, "Journey Into the Wilderness, *The Beaver,* June/July 2003, pp. 28-33.

Lund, Duane R., *Lake of the Woods: Earliest Accounts,* Nordell Graphic Communications, Brainerd, MN., 1984.

Lund, Duane R., *The North Shore of Lake Superior, Yesterday and Today,* Adventure Publications, Cambridge, 1993.

McMaster, Gerald and Trafzer, Clifford A. editors, *Native Universe: Voices of Indian America,* National Museum of the American Indian, Smithsonian Institution in association with National Geographic, Washington D.C.

Morrison, Jean, ed., *Lake Superior to Rainy Lake: Three Centuries of Fur Trade History, (A Collection of Writings),* Thunder Bay Historical Museum Society, Thunder Bay, 2003.

O'Meara, Walter, *Daughters of the Country: The Women of the Fur Traders and Mountain Men,* Harcourt , and World, Inc., New York, 1968.

Podruchny, Carolyn. *Making the Voyageur World: Travelers and Traders in the North American Fur Trade,* University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, 2006.

Reid, Marjorie G., "The Quebec Fur-Trade and Western Policy, 1763-1774," *The Canadian Historical Review,* Vol. 6, No.1, March 1925, University of Toronto Press, Toronto, pp. 15-32.

Rinella, Steven, "The Renegade," *American Heritage*, September 2001, pp. 66-70.

Sage, John, "An African American of the Fur Trade," in *North West Co Courier*, Summer, 1998.

Thwaites, Ruben G. ed., "Notes" from *The Jesuit Relations,* Vols. I-LXX.

Trudel, Marcel, "Planting Flags," *in Horizon Canada*, Vol. 2., under the direction of Benoit A. Robert, Michael MacDonald, Ragnold R. Nadeau, published by Centre for the Study of Teaching Canada, Education Tower, Laval University, 1987, pp. 560-565.

Van Kirk, Sylvia, *Many Tender Ties: Women in Fur Trade Society, 1670-1870,* University of Oklahoma Press, Norman & London, 1980, 1986.

INTERPRETERS FROM THE 17th INTO THE 19th CENTURIES

Although the French lost control of the fur trade after the English conquest (1763), the French continued to have an active part in it. They continued as voyageurs, guides, interpreters, traders, clerks and even some partners. But they were not the only ones. There were Native Americans and Mixed Bloods (Métis), many of them descendants of early French involved in the fur trade. Besides these, there were English, Highland Scots, British Canadians, Americans, Orkney men, African-Americans and even Dutch, Germans, Italians, Spanish etc.

Who were the interpreters so vital to the fur trade where hundreds of Indian languages were encountered, where competition, even some wars, between Basque, French, English, Dutch, Spanish and Americans developed, and where conflicts had to be resolved within tribes and between tribes? The interpreters were not just translators; they were explorers, guides, map makers, fort builders, peacemakers, and treaty negotiators. They learned about new techniques of fishing, trapping, hunting and fighting, about new foods and medicines, and how to build canoes and produce moccasins and snowshoes, and how to survive off the land.

The English and the Americans realized that the profits lay with their ability to befriend and convince the Indian tribes to trade with them. They realized that the French practice of going to the Indians was more profitable especially when they went so far into the interior.

Indian women often spoke more than one Indian language. They knew a number of tasks the French wanted to learn, and they knew the geography of the area. They became teachers of the language and skills and guides as well as interpreters. *Coureurs de bois*, traders and winterers who married *a la facon* found them invaluable. The best known was Sacajawea, who was on the Lewis and Clark expedition.

Champlain was responsible for sending the first young men to live with the Indians to learn their languages and customs, but others were also attracted to living with the Indians to learn their languages and way of life.

The Jesuits soon learned that they could not be very successful converting the Indians to Catholicism if they couldn't communicate with them in their own languages. They established missions near the Indian villages. As the fur bearing areas were being depleted, they were sent further and further into the interior, and were remaining with the Indians for longer periods of time. Although, their purpose was conversion, at times they acted as peacemakers because they knew and understood the various tribes and their languages.

When the Jesuit missionaries first went into the wilderness, they often took lay men who had signed contracts to be *donnés*. The *donnés* agreed to serve and assist the Jesuit fathers. He would give up all his possessions and promised to be obedient and practice his religion. In exchange, the Jesuits would care for his needs. Living with the Jesuits in the interior for years, a few of the *donnés* were attracted to the free life and later chose to live with the Indians. A few joined the fur trade, or became *coureurs de bois* and /or interpreters. Médard Chouart des Groseillers, and Guillaume Couillard, had been *donnés.*

The *coureurs des bois* developed in the French regime and continued to exist into the nineteenth century. At first during the French regime, they were considered illegal fur traders who chose to accept and learn the Indian languages and live the Indian life. Laws were passed to punish them, but punishments were seldom rendered. They continued to live among the Indians, and traded furs. Many married Indian women. Later many of them became independent traders — purchasing trade goods from first Montreal merchants, later at forts and posts and selling their furs at posts and forts in the interior whom they chose. Some went as far as the Dutch and later the English at Fort Orange (Albany) to sell their furs.

Once the fur source was beyond the Great Lakes, more and more interior posts were established by the fur companies — Northwest, Hudson Bay, XY Company, American Fur Company, etc. The companies then hired men who were known as winterers who worked out of a small interior post getting furs during the winter. Some stayed at the post. The clerk at the post would then be responsible for feeding and would often have to hire men as hunters and/or fishermen or negotiate with the Indians to help provide food. Others choose to move to the Indian villages. They lived the lives of the Indian— trapping and hunting with them and trading for furs with them and others. They would return to their company's post with the furs and exchange them for personal items and trade goods. Many of these men would live in the Indian villages two, three or more years at a time before returning to the St. Lawrence Valley.

Some were boys or men who had been captured in an Indian raid. These prisoners would usually be brought to the Indian villages and beaten and tortured. If they reacted bravely, they were sometimes adopted into the tribe. After living with the Indians a long period of

time, many became assimilated. Having learned the language and customs, many became traders and or interpreters. Radisson was a captive of the Iroquois for two years.

About 400 of the Carignan Salieres Regiment remained in New France. Some of them did not take to being farmers. They wanted to have more freedom and became involved in the fur trade. About 100 became *coureurs du bois*. Seventeen of the Carignan officers became interested in the fur trade. Some built forts or trading posts. Three working for Francois Perrot, the Governor of Montreal, built one fort under Lafrenaye de Brucy and a second under Gabriel Berthé, sieur de Chailly. Philippe de Carrion, another former Carignan officer was a partner of Breucy. Another ex-officer, Michel Sidrac built a trading post close enough to compete with Gabriel Berthé.

Although not intentionally trained as interpreters, Indian women, many of the *coureur des bois*, the independent traders, the Jesuit missionaries, the *donnés,* the winterers, ex-military men, and later Métis and adventurers learned and chose a similar life and had the same training and qualifications and were called upon to be interpreters.

For convenience, I have used the following abbreviations in the following chart:
AFC– American Fur Company; **JSC** -- John Sayer & Company of the North West;
HBC – Hudson Bay Company; **NWC** – Northwest Company, **XYC** –XY Company

As an aid to locating former sites which appear in the chart, the following list provides the former and present locations.

Former Locations to Present Day Locations

Fond du Lac in the following chart refers to the Fond du Lac District which was west and south of Lake Superior along the Fond du Lac River (St. Louis River today) in northeastern Minnesota, not the town in Wisconsin)
Fort Kaministiquia was changed to Fort William and is now Thunder Bay, Ontario
Fort McKay is now Prairie du Chien
Fort St. Charles was on the north west angle of Lake of the Woods
Fort St. Louis is now Superior, Wisconsin
Fort St. Pierre was rebuilt and called Fort Lac la Pluie. They are now Fort Frances, Ontario
Lake Superior District was north and east of Lake Superior
La Pointe is now Madeline Island, part of the Apostle Islands on Lake Superior
Miami post is now Fort Wayne
Michilmackinac was later called Mackinaw
St. Joseph River post was located in Michigan..

The following sources were used for the chart below. Full citations which do not appear here are in the preceding bibliography, following the first article.

1. Anderson, Captain Thomas G., "Anderson's Journal at Fort McKay, 1814," in *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin*, Vol. IX, Democrat Printing Company, Madison, 1909, pp. 207-260.

2. Armour, David A. & Widder, Keith R., *Michilmackinc: A Handbook to the Site*

3. Birk, Douglas A., *John Sayer's Snake River Journal, 1804-1805, ...*

4. Brymer, Douglas, "Capture of Fort McKay, Prairie du Chien," *Collections of the State Historivcal Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. XI, Democrat Printing Company, Madison. 1888, pp.

5. Draper, Lyndon. ed., " Augustine Grignon's Recollections," in *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. III, published by the Society, Madison, 1904, pp. 14-275.

6. Draper, Lyndon, ed., "Prairie du Chien Documents 1814-1815," *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. IX, published by the Society, Madison, 1909, pp. 262-265.

7. Duckworth, Harry W., "The Last Coureur des Bois,"....

8.. Durrie, Daniel Steele, "Jonathan Carver and Carver's Grant," *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. VI, Published by the Society, Madison, 1908, pp. 220-270.

9. Germain, George-Hébert, *Adventurers in the New World: Saga of the Coureurs des Bois,....*

10. Gibbon, J. Murray, "The Coureur de Bois and his Birthright," ....

11. Gilman, Carolyn, *Grand Portage Story,* Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, 1992.

12. Idle, Dunning, *The Post of the St. Joseph River During the French Régime 1679-1761,....*

13. Jetté, René, *Dictionnaire généalogique des familles du Québec des origins a 1730,* Le Presses de Université de Montreal, Montreal, 1983.

14. Kelton, Captain Dwight, "American Fur Company Employees, — 1818-19," *Collection of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. XII, Democrat Printing Company, Madison, pp. 154-169.

15. Lund, Duane R., *Lake of the Woods: Earliest Accounts....*

16. Massicotte, E.Z., "Les Interpretes a Montreal Sous le Regime Francais," in *Les Bulletin des Recherches Historiques,* Vol. 34, No. 3, March 1928, pp. 140-150.

17. Morse, Richard, "The Chippewa of Lake Superior," *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. III, Published by the Society, Madison, 1904, pp. 338-369.

18. Nelson, George, *My First Years in the Fur Trade: the Journals of 1802-1804,* Minnesota Historical Society Press, St. Paul, 2002.

19. Osborne, A.C., "The Migration of *Voyageurs* From Drummond Island To Penetanguishene in 1828," Ontario Historical Society, pp. 123-166.

20. Sage, John, "An African-American of the Fur Trade," in *North West Co Courier,* Summer, 1998.

21. Thwaites, Reuben G., ed., "American Fur Company Invoices, 1821-1822" *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. XI, Democrat Printing Company, Madison, 1888, pp. 370-379.

22. Thwaites, Reuben G., ed., "Dickson and Grignon Papers—1812-1815, " *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol, XI, Democrat Printing Company, Madison, 1888, pp. 271-315.

23.. Thwaites, Reuben Gold, "Fur-Trade on Upper Lakes, 1778-1815" and "Fur Trade in Wisconsin," in *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin*, Vol. XIX, Democrat Printing Co., Madison, 1910, pp. 234-488.

24. Thwaites, Reuben Gold, "The Mackinac Register (Baptisms)" in *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. XIX, Democrat Printing Co., Madison, 1910, pp. 1-148.

25. Thwaites, Reuben Gold, "Notes" to *The Jesuit Relations,* Vols I-LXX (Vol. Nos. are in ( ).

26. Thwaites, Reuben Gold, "A Wisconsin Fur-Trader's Journal, 1804-1805," (Malhiot), *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. XIX, Democrat Printing Co., Madison, 1910, pp. 163-233,

27. Thwaites, Reuben Gold, ed., "Papers From Canadian Archives, 1778-1783, *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin,* Vol. XI, Democrat Printing Company, 1888, pp. 97-212.

28. White, Stephen A., *English Supplement to the Dictionnaire Généalogique des Familles Acadiennes,* Centre d'Ètudes Acadiennes, Université de Moncton, 2000,pp. 220, 276.

INTERPRETERS

Name	Miscellaneous Information	Source
Accault, Ako, Michel	He married the daughter of a the Kaskaskia chief; He was a French trader who was at Fort Crèvecoeur with LaSalle & later accompanied Father Hennepin on the Upper Mississippi	25 (LXIV)
Ainsea	Indian language interpreter for De Peyster, commander of Michilmackinac; 29 June 1778, he was sent to St. Joseph to bring back an intelligence report. (This was in regard to the English & Spanish* situation.)	27
Ainsse, Joseph Louis	Born in 1744 at Michilmackinac; While living in Indian country, he learned 9 Indian languages which included Orttawa, Chippewa, Potawatomi, Menomonee, Winnebago, Sac, and Fox.1775—he married Theresa Bondy. Most of the time between 1768 and 1790, he was the official Indian interpreter of the British. He translated negotiations between officers and Indian chiefs.	2
D'Aragon dit La France, Joseph	He was born at Michilmackinac about 1707. His mother was Ojibway. When he was 5, his father sent him to Quebec to learn to read, write & speak French. At 16, he led a fur brigade from Michillmackinac to Montreal. He trapped, hunted & traded furs near Green Bay, down the Mississippi as far as the Missouri River & the eastern edge of the prairies. In 1736, after bringing a load of furs to Montreal, paying for a license for the next year & giving Governor Beauharnois a gift of	9

	some of the furs, the governor refused to issue him the license. The next year, the governor's brother-in-law took Joseph prisoner on the Nipissing River & took his furs and canoes. He escaped & decided he would trade with the English. He became one of their most valuable informers. 1740—he went on an expedition to Rainy Lake where he built canoes with his Ojibway friends, crossed Lake of the Woods, went to Lake Winnipeg to Hudson Bay to York Factory,. He had with him 20,000 pelts with 50,000 on its way. He informed them where to build a post at La Fourche (Split Lake) where ships could sail up the Nelson River and thereby saving them money.	
Attina dit Laviolette, Gabriel	A Lake Superior trader; one of the South traders; 1789—1790- he joined with Cadotte, Réaume, Cazelet, Perrault & Sayer in a 1 year trade company on the Mississippi headwaters. 1794—he was outfitted by Etienne Campion to go to the Red River & spent the winter of 1794-1795 there; he was on the Assiniboine.1796-1801, he took a job as clerk for the NWC in the Lake Winnipeg district.	3, 7
Augie, Augé, Auzee, Michael	He had been an agent for the JSC, one of the South traders who had in 1794 gone from Mackinac, across Lake Superior, through Fond du Lac, Sandy Lake, the Red River, north to wintering grounds in Manitoba	3
*Aulneau, Jean Pierre	1735—he was sent with La Vérendrye to Lake of the Woods to build a French fort, establish a mission & to use his scientific knowledge to explore the region.	25 (LXVIII)
Banditti	XYC winterer who was in competition with the winterers from the NWC. Dec 1804—Lamare, Le Blanc & Bouché were ordered to the Yellow River Post because they were afraid he would attempt to steal their furs from their Indians.	3
Barroys, Claude le	He was the agent for the Company of the West Indies; he was the king's main interpreter in the Portugese language; July 1666—he was given authority to inspect all merchant ships coming to Quebec for smuggled furs.	25 (L)
Baudray dit Desbuttes & dit St. Martin, Jacques	Born in 1733 in Quebec; married in 1760 to Marie-Anne Navarre at Detroit; he was the official interpreter of the Huron language at Detroit.	25 (LXIX)
Beaubien dit Desrivières, Francois	Born in 1764; One of the South Traders: 1794-1795—he & Jean-Baptiste Cadotte were at Grand Rapid. It is believed the Todd , McGill & Co of Michilmackinac supplied Beaubien.	7
Beaudrie, Baptiste dit Bout de Canoe,	Interpreter at the Fond du Lac Department for the NWC in 1805 &1806; also known as "Bout de Canot" a man skilled as a bowman or steerman.	3
Beaudry	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Sandy Lake & received 900 livres in wages	3
Beaulieu, Bazal	24 July 1818—he was hired by the AFC at Mackinac for 1 year as interpreter for $3,000 to go to Lac de Flambeau; he was discharged July 1819 & lost his wages.	21
Beaulieu, Paul	24 July 1818—he was hired by the AFC at Mackinac for 1 year as interpreter for $2,400 to go to Lac de Flambeau; he was discharged in 1819.	21
Belanger	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Folle Avoine & received 800 livres in wages.	3
Bellaux, Pierre	1804-1805—trader on the Snake River	3
Berthe /Barthe, Louison (Louis)	He was interpreter of Indian languages who accompanied Robert Dickinson from Michilmackinac on the expedition to	14, 23

	Prairie du Chien in 1814	
Bester,	Indian interpreter at Fort McKay in the expedition against the Americans in Sept 1814.	1
Bibeau, Louis	27 July 1818—he was hired by the AFC at Mackinac for 1 year as interpreter for $3,000 to go to the Illinois River; He was discharged, but was rehired the following 13 July.	14
Binette, Louis	27 July 1818—he was hired by the AFC at Mackinac for 1 year as a trader for $3,000, to go to the Illinois River; He was discharged, but was rehired at the Illinois River the next July 13.	14
Biron, Pierre	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Ontanagon & received 1000 livres in wages	3
Bissonet	1795-1796—winterer for JSC in the Red Lake area & received 800 livres in wages	3
Blondeau, Maurice	June 1818—hired by the AFC at St. Louis as a trader for 2 years at $1,500 to go to the Lower Mississippi. He remained inland and received $1,300.	14
Bocquet, Charles	He was a *donné* of the Jesuits at the College of Jesuits at Quebec; he was a guide and an interpreter	13
Boivert, Boisverd?	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Upper Cedar (Cass) Lake & received 650 livres in wages.	3
Bonga, Pierre	He was an African-American who was born at Michilmackinac about 1760. He was a voyageur, interpreter and independent trader. 1799—he was with Alexander Henry the Younger west to the Red River (Manitoba) and was an interpreter at the Pembina River post until 1806 when he went with Henry to Fort Kaministiquia. (later Fort William). 1812—he was at Fort William as their interpreter for the NWC. 1814—he was in the Lake Superior region. He signed as a voyageur for the NWC to help keep supply routes open for the British in the War of 1812. After the war, he was in the Fond du Lac district for James Grant. In 1790's, he married a Chippewa woman. They had 4 children, all of them were in the fur trade in some capacity.	20
Bonga, Stephen	(son of Pierre, above) He also worked for the NWC. He was primarily in northwestern Wisconsin—Apostle Islands, Yellow River and St. Croix River. He was a voyageur, interpreter, trader and clerk for the NWC. Later, he was clerk for the AFC.	20
Bouché, Boucher, Francois	1804—interpreter for John Sayer; at the Fond du Lac Department of the NWC in 1805 & 1806; 1807-1816—he was a free trader who made a living selling furs and services to the NWC	3
Bouché	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Lac du Flambeau & received 700 livres in wages.	3
Bourassa Eloy	1 Sept 1818—hired by the AFC at Mackinac as a trader for 1 year at $3,000 to go to Lacloche on Lake Huron; He was paid June 26.	14
Bousquet, Charles	1798-1799—he was interpreter for the NWC Fond du Lac District; 1799-1800--he was in the same district & received 750 livres from the NWC.	3
Bouvié	See Godin	
Brisebois, Michael	In the War of 1812, he was the interpreter for the Winnebago language. He was at the attack on the fort at Sandusky.	5
Brûlé, Etienne	July 1615—he accompanied Champlain to the Georgian Bay;	3, 10, 13

	1622--First white man to reach Lake Superior; a *coureur du bois* for Guillaume & Emery de Caën of the Montmorency Company for a salary of 100 *pistoles* a year; an interpreter & explorer.	25 (V)
Brunet, Jean Baptise	1803-1804—he probably was interpreter for George Nelson.	18
Brunet, Francois	1805—he was at La Pointe working for the XYC. He was an interpreter of the Ojibway language & said he was a poor interpreter, but he was bold, brave, had an excellent memory and he could travel through the woods for any distance without a guide,	18
Cadotte Jr., Jean-Baptiste	Son of Jean- Baptiste: For years, he was an independent trader. 1789-1790—he was part of the group who had formed a one year company (see Sayer). 1791—he & Joseph Réaume took the Leech Lake band of Ojibway to the Red River valley to trap beaver. Possibly 1791-1792, he with his brother, Michel & had gone by way of the Mississippi to the Leaf & Crow Wing Rivers to trade with the Sioux. 1798-1799—clerk & interpreter at the Fond du Lac District of the NWC; 1799-1800—he received 1000 livres in wages from the Company; he was fluent in Ojibway, Latin. English & French.	3, 7
Cadotte, Joseph	1808—interpreter at Fort St. Joseph; Lieutenant in the British Indian Department during the War of 1812. At the end of War of 1812, he received a lot on Drummond Island.	21, 24
Cadotte Sr., Michael, or Le Grand Michel Cadotte	1782—he entered the fur trade & continued until 1826 as an independent trader south of Lake Superior with headquarters at LaPointe. 1798-1799—he was clerk & interpreter South of Lake Superior for the NWC; 1803—he was under contract to the NWC for Point Chaquamegon, the Chippewa River & Lac Courte Oreilles. 23 July 1821—he was on his own account at Michilmackinac for his trade at Lapointe	3, 18, 21
Cadotte Jr., Michael	1798-1799—Like his father (above), he was clerk & interpreter South of Lake Superior for the NWC 1799-1800—he was south of Lake Superior	3
Cadotte, Le Petit Michel	(Cousin of Michel Sr.) he started as a voyageur; he was sent to his post at Lac Courte Oreilles by Michel Sr. He married Charlotte Apikigiokwe at Ste Ann's, Detroit.1837—he died at Sault Ste. Marie.	18
Calveé	June 1778—he was sent as interpreter from Michilmackinac to the Sioux of the Lakes; he had been of service on the Mississippi for a number of years, especially the previous winter.	27
Cardinal, Louis	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Ontanagon & received 100 livres in wages.	3
Charbonneau, Jean-Baptiste	He was a mason, soldier, guide, interpreter and a buffalo hunter. During the War of 1812, he was in the Battle at Chateauguay against Americans. 1815—he was with the HBC with Colon Robertson to the Lake Athabaska area to establish fur trading posts. In the dispute between NWC and HBC, he was a runner for HBC, going between trading posts carrying orders, written and verbal messages, letters and packages and would notify HBC officials of what the NWC was doing.	9
Charette, Chaurette, Chorette, Simon or Simeon	In the 1790's he was a trader of the NWC in the area south of Lake Superior. 1795—he was a clerk for NWC in the Fond du Lac District; 1802—he was a trader for the XYC at Lac du Flambeau; After the merge of the NWC & XYC in Nov 1804,	14, 18, 26

	he returned to the NWC. 24 July 1818—. He joined the AFC & was put in charge of the Lac de Flambeau post with a salary of $1200 & merchandise of $5100. He married Keenistinoquay, daughter of Chief Kiskemun. Later, she was a trader in her own right.	
Charette, Madeleine (wife of Simon above)	24 July 1818—hired by the AFC at Mackinac as a trader for $500 to work for Ance Quiwinan at Folle Avoine at Keweenaw Cove	14
Chevalier d'Aux	An officer sent by Governor Frontenac to negotiate with the Iroquois. They refused to listen to him & took him prisoner; he was tortured & sent to New York & was held by the English until Aug 1692 when he escaped & returned to Quebec.	25 (LXIV)
Chevalier, Louis	1783—He was primarily in charge of the Indians at the St. Joseph post under Governor St. Clair of Mackinaw.	19
Chorette, Chaurette, Michael	1798-1799—Clerk & interpreter in the Fond du Lac District for the NWC	3
Chouart des Groseillers, Médard	1646—he left the service of the Jesuits & went into the fur trade in Huron country. He partnered with Radisson exploring the interior. Later they decided to trade with the English & not the French.	10
Clairmont, Jean	29 July 1818—hired by the AFC at Mackinac as an interpreter for 1 year at $2,000 to go to the Wabash. He was paid 13 July 1819.	14
Cloutier, Zacharie	In 1785, he was clerk and interpreter & was given the post at Grand Portage. He was assisted by James Givens. After he was replaced by a bourgeois, he remained and continued as interpreter for the fort.	11
Contoye, Contois?	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Sandy Lake & received 800 livres in wages	3
Corbin, Jean Baptise	Born in 1776; 1796—began working for NWC, in 1805 as Voyageur at Rivière du Sautaux & in charge of Michel Cadott's Sr. post on Lac Courte Oreilles and in 1806 as clerk in La Pointe district; 1819-1822—he was a trader for AFC in Lac Courte Oreilles District; he married twice, both to Indian women.	18
Cotté	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Sandy Lake & received 900 livres in wages.	3
Cotton, Jean-Baptiste	1798-1799—he was clerk & interpreter in the NWC Fond du Lac District; 1799-1800, he received 750 livres in wages from NWC	3
Coune, Pierre	27 July 1818—he was hired by the AF C at Mackinac as an interpreter for 1 year for $3,000 to go to the Illinois River; he was discharged.	14
Cowan,	Interpreter who was lost on the schooner, *Speedy*, near Brighton in 1805.	19
Couc dit La Fleur	He was a soldier, originally from Cognac. In 1657, he married an Algonquin at Trois Rivières. In 1650, he was made interpreter for Trois Rivières. His children lived with him with the Indians. Two of his sons, Louis & Michel also married Indian women.	16
Courault sieur de la Côté, Cybar	Born in 1643 in Angoulême; He came to New France with his wife, Marie-Francoise Goupil; 1672-- he was at Quebec and went to Lachine in 1677. He died between 1694 & 1697. (See Goupil, Francoise)	16

Couture, Guillaume	He was a Jesuit *donné.*1642—he was captured with Father Jogues & both were tortured. After 2 years the Iroquois returned Guillaume to Trois Rivières. As interpreter, shortly after, he returned with Iroquois envoys to Iroquois country & successfully negotiated a peace between them & the French. By 1646, he no longer was with the Jesuits. 16 Nov 1649—he married Anne Aymard. 1666—he was sent to the Dutch at Albany on a mission concerning public affairs.	25 (XXI)
Cullerier dit Leveillé, René	Born in 1640 at Verron, diocese of Angers. He arrived in New France in 1659 He was hired by the Hospitalières of the Hôtel Dieu, Montreal. Oct 1661--he was taken prisoner by the Iroquois. He was tortured and taken to the village of Omneyouts & was adopted by an Indian woman. Nineteen months later he was at Fort Orange (Albany), then Manhatte (New York). From there, by canoe and following the coastline he arrived at the gulf of the St. Lawrence and on to Montreal several weeks later. April 1665, he married Marie Lucault & settled at Lachine. In 1686, he was part of the expedition of Henri Tonty to the Mississippi Valley. He died at Lachine about 1713.	16
Daveluy dit Larose, Louis	Son of Paul & Marie-Francoise French who was baptized at Montreal on 16 Aug 1730. His mother was English. He was interpreter from 1756-1758. He probably spoke a form of English which appeared on the continent, Chinouk, which was spoken in China, known as Pidgin English.	16
David dit Lageunesse, André	31 Jan 1688--He was made Indian interpreter at the Montagne fort.	16
Davis, John H.	9 Aug 1819 hired at Mackinac by the AFC as interpreter for 1 year at $1,200 to go to St. Joseph and the Wabash	14
Deforge	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Chippewa River & received 600 livres in wages.	3
Deneau dit Detailly	Merchant & interpreter who supplied trade goods and provisions to the post at St. Joseph River in 1750, 1758, &1760	12
Deserve	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Chippewa River & received 850 livres in wages.	3
Dezieley, Dejarlet ?	1795-1796—winterer for JSC in the Red Lake area & received 800 livres in wages	3
Dorion, Pierre	He was interpreter for Lewis and Clark; On their return, in 1806, Lewis & Clark hired an additional interpreter at a Mandan village. He was René Jussaume.	23
Dubois, Jean-Baptiste	1746-1751--He was interpreter for the St. Joseph River Post.	12
Duchêne, Déchaine, Duchane, dit Laprairie, Joseph:	Abt 1787—as a trader, entered the Ojibway trade; 1795-1796—clerk for JSC; 1802—he built & occupied his Fort Folle Avoine on the Yellow River. 1803—he was in the St. Croix area. 24 July 1818—hired by the AFC at Mackinac as interpreter for 1 year at $2,400 at Folle Avoine. Due to his marriage relations with the Ojibway, Pimegeeshigoqua, he was a successful trader. From the Ojibway, he learned & became an expert on the use of medicinal herbs and roots. He was always welcomed by the Indians because of his generous distribution of liquor and goods.	3, 14, 18
Dufaust, Louis	9 July 1818—hired by the AFC at Mackinac as interpreter for 1 year for $2,400 to go to Fond du Lac. He was paid July 6.	14
Dumas, Francois	Born in 1630; In 1689, he was a guard of Governor Jacques de	13, 16

	Brisay in New France. He was interpreter of Iroquois language in the Quebec region. He probably came to New France with his wife, Marguerite Faye. In 1669, they lived on l'ile d'Orleans. However, Jettè does not mention her. He says that Francois married Marie Montminy on 25 Nov 1687 at Quebec.	
Dupuies, Antoine	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Upper Cedar (Cass) Lake & received 650 livres in wages.	3
Durand	1795-1796—winterer fro JSC at Lac du Flambeau & received 1000 livres in wages.	3
Durant, Bazil	24 July 1818—hired by the AFC at Mackinac as interpreter for 1 year for $2,000 to go to Lac Courtoreille.	14
Durocher, Amable	Interpreter at the Fond du Lac Department for the NWC in 1806	3
Fafard dit Delorme, Francois	He was the son of Francois & Marie Richard and brother to Jean (below) He was involved with the fur trade in 1695 & 1701; 1711, he was the king's interpreter at Detroit.	13
Fafard, Jean	He married Marguerite Couc, daughter of Pierre & Marie Miteouamigoukoué, about 1690 in the upper country. He was the king's interpreter of the Ottawa language at Detroit.	13
Fishett, Michel	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at La Pointe & received 500 livres in wages.	3
Duluth / du Lhut etc.	See Greysolon	
Fleury, Joseph	He was one of Adjutant Keating's British group which captured an American schooner off Drummond Island. He spoke English, French and Indian languages.	19
Frenier, Framcois	21 June 1814—One of the Canadian Voyageurs from the Bay who volunteered to go to Prairie du Chien on an expedition against the Americans. He was sent to convince the Sioux to join the expedition at Fort McKay. 1819 – he was hired by the AFC in the interior as a trader for 1 year on shares with Mr. Lockwood on the Upper Mississippi.	1, 6, 14
Gameln-Maugras, Pierre	Born in 1697; 1734—he was at the St. Joseph River post. 1735—he married Marie Clémence Dufros de la Jemmerays at Montreal. 30 May 1743—Governor Charles de Beauharnois knowing of his service issued a law for the wholesale merchant, Maugras, for his assistance as interpreter in different Indian languages. For this, he received a salary, honors, and exclusive rights.	12, 16
Gautier, Charles	1795—he was a clerk for JSC in charge of the Chippewa River Department. He was in charge of the Lac du Flambeau post until 1804 when Malhiot replaced him. 1805—he was an interpreter for NWC at Lac du Flambeau; 1806—he was a clerk for the NWC on the Montreal River.	18
Gautier de La Vérendrye, Pierre	1726—he was made Commandant of the Northwest; He spent 17 years exploring that area west of Lake Superior, trading with the Indians and establishing French forts. By the end of 1737, Forts St. Pierre on Rainy Lake, St Charles on Lake of the Woods, Maurepas on Lake Winnepeg & Rouge at the mouth of the Assiniboine River were built. In 1738, he built Fort la Reine and from here he & his sons explored west and southward. Here he came in contact with the Mandan Indians.	15, 25 (LXVIII) Lund
Gendron, Francois	1795-1796—independent trader who had his own account for goods with JSC at Fond du Lac (St. Louis) River	3
Gerard	1795-1796—winterer for JSC in the Red Lake area & received 1000 livres in wages	3

Germain, Joseph S.	Interpreter at the Folle Avoine District of the NWC in 1806.	3
Geroux, Joseph	1795-1796—winterer fro JSC at la Pointe & received 500 livres in wages.	3
Ginereth, Joseph	He was hired by the AFC in the interior as a trader for $1,800 to go to Illinois.	14
Gigiere	1795-1796—winterer for JSC in the Red Lake area & received 800 livres in wages	3
Gigiere	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Ontanagon & received 850 livres in wages.	3
Godefroy, Jean-Paul	1623-1629—clerk & interpreter; 1629—captured by the English & was returned to France. 1636—he returned to Quebec as as controller-general of the Company of New France. 3 Oct 1646—he married Marie-Madeleine LeGardeur. 1650—he formed a partnership for seal fishing at Tadoussac & fur trading with the Indians. In 1651, he went with the Jesuit, Druillettes, o New England to form an alliance against the Iroquois. They were unsuccessful.	13, 25 (IX)
Godefroy de Linctot, Jean	From Normandy, he was the brother of Thomas (below); 1629-1632— when Quebec was under English control, he stayed with the Indians; 15 Dec 1636—he signed a contract of marriage with Marie LeNeuf at Trois Rivières; he was an interpreter at Trois Rivières.	13
Godefroy de Normanville, Thomas	He was an early arrival in 1613, to New France and was one of those who were sent by Champlain to live with the Indians to learn their language and customs. He learned a number of languages. Feb 1641—he & Marguerie were captured by the Iroquois, but were returned to Trois Rivières in April. 16 May 1648, he talked to the Iroquois & averted a war between them and the Algonquins & French. 19 Aug 1652, he was taken prisoner and killed by the Iroquois at Trois-Rivières.	10, 16 25 (X)
Godfroy, Jacques	Son of Jacques & Marie Anne Chesne; Like his father, he was a fur trader; he was an interpreter for a number of Indian languages & had an influence on the Indians in the Detroit area.	25 (LXX)
Godin dit Bouvié, Francois	18 June 1803—he was hired for 3 years for the XYC at the Fond du Lac District; he spent the summer getting inland canoes built.	18
Goroite, William	He was a British government interpreter at Port Credit, Ontario.	19
Goupil, Francoise	She came to New France with her husband, Cybar Courault, sieur de la Côte. After the death of her husband, On 21 Feb 1702, she was named official interpreter at the request of the Iroquois.	16
Grenolle, Grenoble	He was one of the first who were sent by Chamnlain to live with the Indians to learn their language and customs.	10
Greysolon, sieur Dulhut / Duluth / du Lhut, Daniel	A military officer, well known *coureur de bois* & explorer; he came to New France about 1676. 1678-1681—He & seven French men explored the Sioux country. 1679—he took possession of the Sioux country for the French. About 1682-1692, he was in the northwest exploring & trading in the Northwest. He had a *congé* to trade in the Sioux country and had 30 *coureurs de bois* when he left Michillmackinac. For a while he was commandant for the government & received their aid in fighting the Iroquois in 1684 & 1687. 1686—he built a small fort on the Detroit Strait near the Lake Huron	10, 25 {LXII),

	outlet. 1689 & 1694, he was fighting the Iroquois on the St. Lawrence. 1696—he was commandant at Fort Frontenac.	
Grignon, Charles	He was an interpreter in the Indian Department during the War of 1812.	18
Grignon, Perische, Perisshe	He was the son of Pierre the elder of the Grignon fur trading family. 1814—he was one of the interpreters who urged the Indians to assist in the expedition against the Americans at Prairie du Chien; In the War of 1812, he was interpreter of the Menomonee language. He was interpreter & accompanied a group of Indians in the attack at Fort Meigs.	1, 5, 23
*Guignas, Michel or Louis-Ignace	While going down the Mississippi from Fort Beauharnais, he was captured by the Mascoutans & Kickapoos & held captive for 5 months. He gained their confidence so much that he was able to conclude a peace between them & the French & the Illinois.	25 (LXVIII)
Hertel, Francois	Son of Jacques (below); 3 July 1642—born at Trois Rivières; He was an interpreter of Indian languages.	13
Hertel sieur de LaFresnière, Jacques	He arrived in New France about 1626; he served the Jesuits at Trois Rivières. He was an interpreter of the Indian languages, He was hired by Champlain until 1629 when Quebec fell to the English. Hertel went to live with the Indians. 1632—Quebec was returned to France. 1633—Hertel received a land grant at Trois Rivières where he was the first settler.	13, 25 (IX)
Holliday, Jean	July 1819- he was hired at Mackinac by the AFC as a trader for 1 year at $600 to go to Ance Qqivinan.	21
Honoré, Lewis	1805—he went with William Ewing as interpreter. (Ewing was sent by President Harrison to teach the Sauk how to farm. He was an interpreter who aided in getting the Indians to join the expedition against the Americans at Fort McKay in 1814. He was in Captain Rolette's company & was made Acting Commissary; he was credited with saving and keeping an exact account of provisions.	1, 4, 6, 23
Jérémie sieur de LaMontagne, Nicolas	Son of Noël (below). 3 June 1693—he married Tetaouiskoué, an Indian girl, at Chicoutimi; it was annulled in1694 by the Conseil Souverain. Like his father, he was clerk and interpreter at the king's trading posts.	13
Jérémie dit LaMontagne, Noël	29 Jan 1659—he married Jeanne Pelletier at Quebec; he was a clerk and interpreter at the king's trading posts.	13
Joanston, Johnson John	In Wisconsin, he was interpreter of the Chippewa language.	17
de Joncaire, sieur de Chabert, Louis-Thomas	He arrived in New France before 1690. He married Marie-Madeleine Leguay 1 March 1706 at Montreal; he was a prisoner and then adopted by he Iroquois; he was an interpreter for the king in the Iroquois languages. His special service was with the Senecas who adopted him into their tribe & considered him the son of the chief; had the rank of lieutenant in the army & was at the surrender of Fort Niagra in 1759.	13, 25 (LXIX)
de Joncaire, Louis-Thomas	Born 1670 in Provence. 1 March 1706, he married Madeleine Le Gay de Beaulieu at Montreal. On 23 Feb 1708, he was an officer and interpreter living at rue Saint-Paul. He was a lieutenant and spent part of his life at distant posts. 1730—he was commandant at the Niagara Fort. His son, Noah Louis Raomain de Joncaaire, sieur de Chabert, cadet l'aiguillette of the company of M. de Noyelle was killed in 1735 in the Fox War. Thomas was the official interpreter between 1708 and	JR,

	1722. He did special service among the Seneca who adopted him into their tribe. On 2 Nov 1748, Governor Galissonnière had him as interpreter at a conference with the Iroquois at Quebec. He was 78 at the time.	
Jourdain, Pierre	1802—hired by the XYC as a bowman & interpreter at Fond du Lac or Red Lake.	18
Juchereau, Louis	He was a lieutenant to Iberville & Bienville, commandant of Fort Mississippi; he explored the Lower Mississippi & Red River & learned a number of Indian languages & had a large influence on many Indian groups.	25 (LXV)
Key, John	1780—he was sent by the governor of Michillmackinac, Sinclair, to join Rocque and the Sioux Chief Wabasha on the Mississippi & to put himself under the command of Wabasha as the English interpreter and commissary.(See Rocque)	27
LaBatte, Michael	Son of Louis-George and Louisa Cadotte, a Chippewa. It is from her that he learned the Chippewa language. He knew French and learned English at Penetanguishene.	19
Lafortune, Jean-Baptiste	May 1818—hired by the AFC at St. Joseph's as interpreter for 1 year at $1,500 to go to Wabash and thereabout; he was discharged, but rehired Aug. 6 for $1,300 at Kinkikee.	14
La France, Joseph	See d'Aragon	
Laframboise, Madeline	After the death of her husband, Francis, she successfully continued in the fur trade. She worked for the AFC many years & became agent for the AFC at Grand Rapids, Michigan. Aug 1818—hired by the AFC at Mackinac as a trader for 1 year for $500 to go to Grand River. She received $3,000 at Grand River. She spoke Ottawa and Ojibway languages.	12, 14, 21
LaGarde, Joseph	Interpreter at the Fond du Lac Department in 1805 & the Folle Avoine Department in 1806, both of the NWC.	3
Lagoterie, Edward	He traded with the Sauk at Black Hawk's village.at the mouth of the Rock River. 1812-1814, he was hired by Robert Dickson to convince the Sauk to give their allegiance. 1815—U.S. commissioners asked him to get the Sauk to the treaty of Portage des Sioux. 1816—he joined AFC. 1821, he was still trading with the Sauk and Fox Indians.	23
La Lancet, La Lancette, Antoine	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Lac du Flambeau & received 1200 livres in wages. He was Chaurette's interpreter.11 June 1803—hired for 3 years. 1805—he was a clerk in Lac du Flambeau district.	3, 18
Lalande, Jean	24 Aug 1696, he was hired to go into the west. He was an interpreter of the English and Flemish languages. He married Elisabeth Perrin and was born or raised in New England where she was baptized at the age of 17.	13, 16
La Marque Jacques- Roch	Born in 1642; 6 Feb 1668, he married Marie Pournain, widow of Jacques Testard de la Forest at Montreal. He was a merchant trader & served as an interpreter 1686-1688. He died Aug 1705.	16
Landrie	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Folle Avoine & received 1000 livres in wages.	3
Langlade, Charles	He was active in the French and Indian War. 1756-1757—He fought at Fort Carillon (Ticonderoga) & Fort George (Lake George) under Montcalm; 1759—he led a group of Indians—Sioux, Sauk, Fox, Menomonee, Winnebago, Pottawotami, Ottawa and Chippewa— to protect Quebec;	5, 9

	After the English conquest of Canada, he accepted the British control; In 1776—he rallied the western tribes against the revolutionary Americans who were a threat to Canada	
La Perche dit St. Jean. Joseph	1801—he was trading on the Mississippi below Prairie du Chien. During War of 1812, he was one of Dickson's agents as lieutenant & interpreter in the Indian Department. 1816—he joined AFC at Mackinac; 1821—he was trading with the Sauk and Fox Indians	23
Laprairie, Joseph	See Duchêne	
La Roche, Augustin	25 Sept 1818—he was hired by AFC at Illinois as interpreter for 1 year at $1,200 per year, & $275 summer wages to go to Illinois River; he was discharged.	14
La Roche	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Upper Red Cedar (Cass) Lake & received 650 livres for wages.	3
La Rock, LaRoche?	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Red Lake & received 650 livres in wages	3
La Rock	Sioux interpreter with Langlade in Canada after the American Revolution broke out.	5
Laronde, Toussaint	Interpreter at the Fond du Lac Department of the NWC in 1805.	3
La Rose	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Lac du Flambeau & received 1000 livres in wages.	3
La Rose, Aeneas	In the War of 1812, he was interpreter of the Menomonee language. (The Menomonees took part in the battle at Mackinaw.)	5
Lassallier, Pierre	2 Sept 1818—hired by the AFC at Mackinac as a trader for 1 year at $1,508 to go to Masquignon; he was discharged.	14
Launay, Charles de	1648—born at Quebec; he was an orphan at an early age when his father was killed by the Iroquois in 1654. He was a *coureur de bois* and established at Montreal.1689—he was an interpreter for Montreal. 12 Dec 1695—he married Marie-Anne Legras at Montreal. 1709---he was a tanner merchant. He was a friend of Daniel de Greysolon, sieur Dulhut. Charles died 25 Feb 1737 at the age of 89.	16
Laurent, Alex	29 Aug 1818—He was hired by the AFC at Mackinac as interpreter for 1 year at $1,300 to go to the Wabash and thereabout; At the Wabash, he was paid $2,000 on 30 Aug 1819.	14
La Vérendrye, Jean-Baptiste	Son of Pierre (below) He was on the expeditions with his father & spoke Monsoni. He left the expedition for a while & fought with the Monsoni & Cree against the Prairie Sioux.	15
La Vérendrye, Pierre	See Gautier	
Laviolette, Gabriel Attina	See Attina	
Le Comis	He was an Indian chief who was hired by the XYC as guide, clerk, and trader . in the early nineteenth century. Other traders trusted him with their goods to go and trade with the Ojibway. He was often sent to trade for food for the readers.	18
Lecuier	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Red Lake & received 1300 livres in wages.	3
Lefebvre, Thomas.	16 March 1645—born at St-Vincent, Rouen, Normandy; 8 Sept 1669—he signed a marriage contract with Geneviève Pelletier. He was a barrel maker, a voyageur and the king's interpreter of the Abenaki language in Acadia; In Acadia, he was seigneur of Koessanouskek. 1702—he was a delegate to Boston for the governor of Acadia, Brouillon, but was arrested	13; 28

	& held in prison. 1704—he and two sons, Thomas & Timothy were taken prisoners by the church and were held until 1706. While in captivity, he baptized Marie-Anne Denis. On 26 Sept 1706, she was re-baptised at the church.	
Legras, Jean	He was from the city of Caën; 8 Nov 1677—he married Marie-Geneviève Mallet at Montreal. He traded with the Indians and served as interpreter a number of times between 1677 and 1705. He died in Montreal in March 1715.	16
Le Moyne, Charles	1624—born in Dieppe and came to New France when he was young about1641. In 1646, he served as official interpreter at Ville Marie. Later he was in commerce. He was captain of the militia & often fought the Iroquois. 1653—he negotiated a peace with them. In 1655 he was captured by them. They were impressed by his bravery & released him after 3 months.	16. 25 (XXVII)
Leprairie, Joseph	See Dechêne	
Le Sueur, Pierre-Charles	1693—he was sent by Canadian officials to negotiate to keep the Bois Brulé & St. Croix trading route open. He built a fort on Madeleine Island for this purpose & a second on an island in the Mississippi River near present day Red Wing, Minnesota.	25 (LXVI)
Le Tardif, Olivier	1623—he was serving as an interpreter. He knew dialects of the Montagnais, Algonquin & Huron languages. 1626-1629—he was sub-agent for the Company of 100 Associates. In 1629 he was taken by the Kirkes & sent back to France. Later he returned to New France & married Louise Couillard 3 Nov 1637. 1642—he was general manager for the Company of 100 Associates. .	25 (V)
Maray de la Chauvignerie, Louis	He was an interpreter from 1708-1719. He was originally from Saintes; 24 Jan 1701, he married Catherine Joly at Montreal and a 2nd marriage in 1713 to Catherine Dagnau Douville. One of his sons, Michel, married Marie-Josephe Raimbault in 1740. He also was an interpreter.	16
Marchand, Luc Chevalier?	1798-1799—interpreter for NWC, Fond du Lac District;	3
Marguerie, Francois	22 Oct 1612—born at St. Vincent, Normandy; He came to New France about 1627. He lived with the Indians during the English occupation. After the return to the French in 1632, he settled at Trois Rivières & was the clerk and their interpreter of the Algonquin language; Feb 1641—he & Thomas Godefroy de Normanville were captured by the Iroquois, but were returned to Trois Rivières a few months later. 23 May 1648—he & his friend, Jean Amiot. drowned near Trois Rivières.	10, 13, 25 (X)
Marsolet sieur de Saint-Aignan, Nicolas	Arrived in 1613 with Champlain and was one of those sent to live with the Indians to learn their languages and customs; he was an interpreter of the Algonquin & Montagnais languages,. 1629-1632, he spoke a somewhat passable English. About 1642—he was a clerk of the Company of New France; 1647-1660—he was a fur merchant. He did most of his trading at Tadoussac.	10, 13, 25,(V)
Martel, G.	Interpreter at the Fond du Lac Department of the NWC in 1806.	3
Mayrand, Jean-Baptiste	June 1818—hired by the AFC at Prairie du Chien as a trader for 1 year at $500 out of Prairie du Chien; On June 30, he was paid $3,000 on the Upper Mississippi	14
McBean, John	He was a clerk and interpreter for NWC at Fond du Lac before	18

	Nov 1804, 1802--he was in charge of Leech Lake, After the merger, he stayed with NWC usually at the Fond du Lac & Folle Avoine Districts. 1816—he was made a partner in the NWC..	
Mc Gulpin, David	18 Aug 1818—He was hired by the AFC at Mackinac as interpreter for 1 year at $600 to go to the Illinois River; he was discharged.	14
Ménard, Francois	13 Aug 1736—he married Marie-Charlotte Mènard.: 24 June 1753—the notary, Hodiesne, wrote that Francois, interpreter of strange or foreign languages who usually is at Sault-au-Recollet by order of the king was to leave for the upper interior country. He was at St. Joseph River post as their interpreter. Three children were born & baptized there between 1738-1742.	12, 16
Ménard, Maurice	1644—he was born at Trois Rivières; he married a girl, ___ Couc-Lefebvre, who was probably from the west and probably the daughter of the interpreter, Couc. On 30 Aug 1735—he was hired by the men of Montreal to go to Michilimackinac. He was a regular at Michilmackinac where he was most of his life. (In 1735, he was 71 years.)	16
Michauville, Francois	He was the son of Jean Michel dit Michau & Michauville & was baptised 21 Feb 1674. His parents were living at Cataracoui in 1677; Later, they were at Lachine. At the 1689 massacre, his father, Francois and his brother, Pierre, were taken and burned at the stake by the Iroquois. 9 April 1703, before the notary, Raimbault, he was acknowledged, as the interpreter of the Iroquois language at Montreal, in a note of obligation to the merchant, Charles de Couagne,	16
*Milet, Pierre	A Jesuit: after his return to New France from the Iroquois mission in 1684, he became chaplain & interpreter at Fort Frontenac for 4 years (including a year at the Niagra fort) until 1689 when he was captured by the Oneidas & held until 1694.	25 (LXIV)
Mondo	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Folle Avoine & received 850 livres in wages.	3
Montreuil, Montré	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Sandy Lake & received 800 livres in wages.	3
Moreau dit LaTaupine, Pierre	1671—he was with St. Lausson at Sault Ste. Marie. 1677—he married Marie-Madeleine Lemire at Quebec; 1679--he was one of the *coureur de bois* who was arrested for illegal fur trading but he showed a license from Governor Frontenac** allowing him to go into Ottawa lands to carry out secret orders and was released.	10, 25 (LIX)
Morissin, Jean-Baptiste	27 Jan 1684--born at Repentigny; He was hired to go into the west in the fur trade 16 July 1702 & 15 June 1706. On 15 March 1716, he was hiring others to go into the interior to trade for furs; 1728—he was an interpreter for the king at the Iroquois missions.	13
Morisseau. Jean-Baptiste	Born in 1684; married to Suzanne Petit in 1713 in Montreal. In 1714, he was the interpreter for the king in the Iroquois language.	16
Morrison, William	At age 16, he went west as clerk for XYC in the Fond du Lac Department where he stayed until the merger in 1804 when he was hired by the NWC to remain there as their clerk. 1816—the NWC reprimanded him because he refused to get the	14,18

	Fond du Lac Indians to attack the Red River Colony. 12 July 1818—he was hired by the AFC at Mackinac as interpreter for 1 year at $1,000 to go to Fond du Lac District..	
Nantais	1795-1796—winterer for the JSC at Sandy Lake & received 900 livres in wages.	3
Nicolet sieur de Belleborne, Jean	1618—he arrived in New France. He was sent by Champlain to live with the Indians to learn their customs & languages. In 1635 & 1637, he was clerk and interpreter of the Algonquin language & in 1639 of the Huron Language for the Company of 100 Associates.	10, 13, 25 (VIII)
Oscom, Antoine	25 Sept 1818—he was hired by the AF C at Chicago as interpreter for 1 year at $1,200 to go to the Illinois River; he was left at Chicago.	14
Pagé dit Charon, Antoine	He was hired by the AFC at Mackinac as interpreter for 1 year; 16 Aug 1819, he was paid $2,000 at St. Josephs.	14
Paleu, Joshua	15 July 1819—he was hired by the AFC at Mackinac as trader for 1 year for $1,000; he went to the Lower Mississippi	14
Parent, Pierre	1706—he came to Detroit; 1765—married in Detroit to Jeanne Casse. Voyageur & trader;	25 (LXX)
Perrault, Jean-Baptiste	1784, he was with Alexander Key & founded a Northwest wintering post on the St. Louis River	26
Perrot, Nicolas	He came to New France as a *donné* of the Jesuits. He was sent to Green Bay. Originally an interpreter whose influence with the Indians helped the French to expand westward; He did the translating for the treaty at Sault Ste. Marie on 14 June 1671 when de Saint Lusson officially took possession of the Lake Huron & Lake Superior for King Louis XIV. 1688--he was sent with 40 men to trade with the Sioux & take possession of the Upper Mississippi for the king.	9, 10
Petitpas, Claude	Born about 1663; Captain of a *goêlette* (a two masted schooner), interpreter and a merchant in Acadia; He married Marie-Thérèse, an American Indian, sometime after the 1686 census. Aug 1695—he signed a loyalty oath to the king of England at Port Royal. 30 June 1720—the Massachusetts legislative council reimbursed him 100 £ for money of his own which he gave to ransom English prisoners, and they agreed to pay tuition for four years for one of his sons at Harvard.	28
Piot de Langloiserie, Louis-Hector	3 Apr 1695—he was born at Montreal. He spent a long time in New England.17 June 1726—the legislature of New York gave him exclusive right for ten years to fish for porpoise (He is probably the 1st Montrealer to obtain this privilege). An act of Danré de Blanzy of 8 July 1743 indicates he married Ester Bridge in New England. In 1756—he served as interpreter at Fort Necessity where Washington surrendered to Coulon de Villiers.	16
Poitiers sieur du Buisson, Jean-Baptiste	Father of Robert (below); he arrived in New France in 1665 as a soldier in the Chambly Company of the Carignan-Salières Regiment; 1674-1699—he was an English and Dutch interpreter at New York.	13
Poitiers du Buisson, Robert	14 Dec 1682, he was born on Staten Island and baptised in June 1683 by a Jesuit priest in Maryland. The Poitier family was in Quebec in 1672 and in Sorel in 1673. Later they were in New England, where other children were born and baptised by Catholic priests visiting the family. This Poitier was living	16

	in Montreal in 1699. In 1706, at the age of 25, he was appointed as controller of the marine at Montreal. 16 Aug 1707—he married Marie-Charlotte, daughter of the wholesale merchant, Bertrand Arnaud. In 1707-1716, he was the interpreter for the English and Flemish languages. In 1722, he was at I'ile Saint-Jean in Acadia.	
Pothier, Toussaint	In the War of 1812, he organizedthe Corps of 160 Voyageurs and was in charge of the trading post at St. Joseph.	23
Poupart, Joseph	He was born at Contrecoeur. In 1684-1708, he was living with his parents at Hill Water near Orange, in New England. In 1714, he was interpreter of English in New France. He married Marie Perrier first and then Catherine Juillet, widow of Jacques Hussey, a native of New England.	16
Primo	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Lac du Flambeau & received 1000 livres in wages.	3
Quenet, Jean	He was originally from Rouen & married Etiennette Heurtebise at Montreal in 1675. On 14 Oct 1676 he was interpreter at the Court of Montreal. He was a hat maker by trade. He was beaver inspector for the Oudiette Company who had the right to certain furs in 1700. Later, he was made controller of the king's farms for the Montreal government.	16
Radisson, Pierre-Esprit	He spent two years as a captive of the Iroquois & was adopted into the tribe. After killing three of his adopted brothers, he and an Algonquin escaped, but he was recaptured, tortured and again adopted into the tribe. He escaped a second time and got to Fort Orange. From there, he took a ship to Holland and went back to France where he boarded another ship to return to Canada. He lived with the Algonquin, the Hurons, the Ottawa , the Ojibway, the Mohawk and other Indians around the Great Lakes. For 1 year, he also was a guide and interpreter for the Jesuits. 1657—he returned to the Iroquois country.	9, 10
Ravel	In the War of 1812, he was one of the interpreters of the Sioux language.	5
Reaume, Alexis Luc	He was hired by the AFC at Mackinac as a trader to go to the Wabash; he was discharged.	3, 14
Réaume. Jean-Baptiste	He was born in Montreal in 1705; In an act of Raimbault on 25 May 1725, he was informed that he was the interpreter of the king at Sokis Bay. His 1st marriage was 5 Apr 1731 to Marie-Louise at Pointe-Claire; 2nd marriage was 31 Aug 1733 to Marie-Anne Chamaillard. 1729—Jean-Baptiste Réaume & his wife, Simphorose Ouaouagoukoue, were at a baptism at St. Joseph River post.	12, 16
Réaume, Rheaume, Rheum, Reyaulm, Joseph	1778—he was a trader at Michillmackinac; 1779—at Fond du Lac & Superior; 1784—at Red Lake, Minnesota. 1786, he & Jean-Baptiste Cadotte were asked to take gifts to the Ojibway at Chequamegon, Fond du Lac & Sandy Lake; The British government hoped this would quiet the Dakota-Ojibway wars & increase their fur trade profits. 1794-1798—he was a South Trader and traded in the Northwest; 1794—he established his post at Portage Laprairie in defiance of the NWC and the HBC. 1792-1804—he was in the Fond du Lac District for the NWC. He was an independent trader along with John Sayer, Jean Baptiste Cadotte J & Gabriel Attina dit Laviolette on the Upper Mississippi after 1789, 1791—he & Jean-Baptiste were	3, 18, 19

	going to take the Leech Lake band of Ojibways into the Red River valley to trap. After 1794 he was on the Assiniboine River. 1799-1800—he received 900 livres in wages at Fond du Lac from the NWC. 1801—he was in the Folle Avoine region; 1802-1804—he was at the Snake River.	
Renville	Aug 1814--Interpreter who was sent to chief of the Feuilles to request that they move to assist the Sauks at Prairie du Chien against the Americans. Later, 1823, Renville was interpreter for Major Long. He knew well the Indians on the Mississippi and tributary rivers near the Falls of St. Anthony and Lake Pepin. He was interpreter of the Sioux language.	1, 4, 8
Rhell, Rheil?	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Sandy Lake & received 900 livres in wages.	3
Richard, Jean Baptiste	19 March 1682—he was born at Pointe-aux-Trembles; his father, Richard, was killed by the Iroquois 2 July 1690. 15 Aug 1718—he married Marie-Anne You daughter of Pierre You and Elisabeth, an Indian. Jetté gives his occupation as interpreter.	13
Richer, Jean	He was sent by Champlain to live with the Nipssings where he stayed for two years.	10
Rivet, Pierre	1795-1796—independent trader who had an account for goods with JSC; at Fond du Lac (St. Louis) River; 1798-1799—interpreter for the NWC, Fond du Lac District	3
Robillard, Jean-Baptiste?	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at La Pointe & received 750 livres in wages	3
Rocque	He was an interpreter of the Sioux languages, paid by the Canadian government; June 1778—he was sent with Calvée to the Sioux of the Lakes. 1780--during the expedition against St. Louis, he accompanied Chief Wabasha as the Sioux interpreter.	27
Roi, Jean-Baptiste	8 July 1818—he was hired by the AFC at Mackinac as boatman and interpreter for 1 year at $1,200 per year to go to Fond du Lac; On 6 July he received $2,000 at Fond du Lac.	14
Roussain, Roussin, Eustache	1798-1799—interpreter for the NWC Fond du Lac District; 1799-1800— in the same district & he received 750 livres in wages from the NWC. Clerk and interpreter at the Fond du Lac Department of the NWC in 1806. 12 July 1818—he was hired by the AFC at Mackinac as interpreter for 1 year at $800 to go to Fond du Lac	3, 14
Roy, Jean Baptiste	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Chippewa River & received 850 livres in wages	3
Roy, Vincent	1798-1798—interpreter for the NWC in the Fond du Lac Department. For the year 1799-1800, he received 750 livres in wages. Interpreter at the Fond du Lac Department of the NWC in 1805 & 1806	3
St. Amant, André	20 Sept 1818—he was hired by the AFC at Portage des Sioux as trader for 1 year for $380 to go to the lower Mississippi; he was discharged by Farnham on the Mississippi.	14
St. Castin, Anselm de	In 1707—he stopped the attack on Port Royal by the English. His mother was Abenaki. He had a great influence on the Abenakis & was an accredited agent of the Canadian government among them, but he wanted to keep on good terms with the English as well & kept them from being intruded upon.	25 (LXVII)
St. Germain	1795-1796--Winterer for JSC at Fond du Lac (St. Louis) River	3, 5

	& received 700 livres in wages. He along with Renville, Honoré & Grignon of the Indian Department were recognized for their part in getting the Indians to join the English in their expedition against the Americans at Fort McKay in 1814. Anderson who was in command promised he would provide supplies needed for the Sauk, Fox & Winnebago they brought.	
St. Germain, Leon	1812-1815--He was a Chippewa interpreter during the War of 1812. He went to Grand Portage to get the Chippewa of Lake Superior to join in the war. 1819—he was hired by AFC to go to Lac du Flambeau at a salary of $2400.	26
St. Louis	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Upper Red Cedar (Cass) Lake & received 900 livres in wages.	3
Sansoucie	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Chippewa River & received 800 livres in wages.	3
Sarazin, Sarrasin?	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Chippewa River & received 850 livres in wages	3
Saucier, Saucière, Antoine	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Upper Red Cedar (Cass) Lake & received 880 livres in wages.	3
Savoyard, Francois	Not much is known about Francois. He lived. among the Indians for about 14 years. According to Nelson's Journal. (he might be the same or related to the Toussaint Savoyard who was wintered at Folle Avoine in 1803-1804 for XYC & the voyageur who was at Fond du Lac for the NWC in 1805, or the one below)	18
Savoyard, Toussaint?	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Folle Avoine & received 700 livres in wages.	3
Sayer, John	He started out being an independent trader who had traded with the Ojibway Indians south and west of Lake Superior for almost 25 years. 1789-1790—he with Cadotte, Cazelai, Joseph Réaume, Laviolette, Perrault & Alexis Reaume formed a 1 year partnership to trade in the Fond du Lac district. 1791—he was an outfitter at Sault Ste-Marie & sent 2 winterers of his own to the Fond du Lac district. 1793, he was again working for the NWC; Sept 1804, he left Fort St. Louis (now Superior, Wis.) with his Ojibway wife; he now was a wintering partner of the NWC.	3, 7
Sejourné dit Chagrin, Alexis	1749-1760—he was a sergeant of French troops at Michilmackinac and became involved in the fur trade. He became a trader when the British took control. In the 1770's he wintered along the Grand River with the Ottawa & Potawatomi Indians.	2
*Silvy, Antoine	1686—Iberville took the Jesuit, Silvy, on a successful expedition against the English posts at Hudson Bay. He needed Silvy's advice & information about the area. Silvy remained there & continued his mission work & served the garrison at Fort Ste. Anne.	25~~(IX)~~
Solomon, William	He was of Jewish and Indian extraction. He worked for the NWC for the British as Indian interpreter at Mackinaw during the War of 1812. When the British forces were transferred to Drummond Island, he and his family went with them. When Drummond Island was declared U.S. territory, he followed the British to Penetanguishene in 1828. He retired under John Colburn after 56 years of service to the British government and received a pension of 75cents a day.	19
Trottier, Giles	Son of Jules & Catherine Loyseau of Trois-Rivières; He was	16

	an Indian interpreter for Ville-Marie. In 1655, he, Michel Messier & Miles Macart were taken prisoner by the Iroquois at Montreal. In 1659, an interpreter in Ville-Marie earned 100 livres a year.	
Vienne, Pierre	1795-1796—winterer for JSC at Sandy Lake & received 800 livres in wages.	3
Vignault, Nicolas	1611-1612—interpreter of Algonquin; 1613, he was at Quebec	13

* On 8 May 1779, Spain declared war on Great Britain. In July, Spain authorized American subjects to attack Natchez and any other English posts on the east side of the Mississippi River. On 17 June, Lord George Germain, secretary of the colonies, wrote a letter which was circulated to all the western governors to notify them of the Declaration of War issued by Spain and ordering them to attack New Orleans and any Spanish ports on the Mississippi.

** Governor Frontenac was accused by intendant Jacques Duchesneau. of issuing illegal licenses to some of the Coureurs des bois in exchange for a share of the profits. Each time one of the suspected traders would be stopped, he would have a license to go on a secret mission issued by Frontenac. Both were constantly complaining to the king about each other. On 19 May 1682, Louis XIV recalled both of them to return to France.

MISSIONARIES WHO LEARNED INDIAN LANGUAGES

The first religious group to come to New France were the Recollets. They had a difficult time. When they went to an Indian village, they did not like the food, the sexual customs, the leniency with children, and their torture of enemies. They did not understand the languages. They usually returned to the towns on the St. Lawrence within a year or two.

When the Jesuits arrived, they established their missions near the villages and endured the hardships, in some cases even torture and death. They quickly realized that in order to be able to convert the Indians they would have to be able to communicate with them in their own languages. Eventually, other Catholic religious groups—Sulpicians, Recollets— also expected their missionaries to learn the Indian languages in order to convert the Indians. They learned the languages by living with the various tribes for years. Those who did not seem to be making progress in learning the language in a few years, were usually called back to the more populated French areas of New France.

I felt that the large number of missionaries who spent their lives in the remote areas of North America, living with and learning the customs and languages of those Indians they were attempting to convert, warranted some attention. They are given in the following chart. Some of them did act as interpreters, some officially, others unofficially, primarily when negotiations between Indian groups were beneficial and /or necessary. These are also included in the previous chart and are indicated on both charts by (*).

All of these were extracted from Thwaites, Reuben Gold, ed., "Notes," in *The Jesuit Relations,* Vol. I-LXX. The first column gives the name of the missionary; All of them were Jesuits except Fénelon, Picquet, Salilgnac and Trouvé who were Sulpicians. Column 2 gives the tribe and /or the location where he lived, the Indian language or languages he learned; and miscellaneous information on the individual; The third column, Sources, provides the volume number: followed by the note number as it appears in each "Note" section at the end of each volume. I have not extracted the names of all the

missionaries who appeared in the "Notes" of *The Jesuit Relations*. There were many, many more missionaries who spent their lives living in missions among the Indians, but I selected those I thought were interesting and /or indicated how extensive in North America they had gone to work for conversions.

MISSIONARIES WHO LEARNED INDIAN LANGUAGES

Name	Miscellaneous	Source
Andre, Louis	June 1669—he came to New France & went to the Ottawa mission.. He was at Sault Ste-Marie, Mackinac and Green Bay. In Dec 1671-1681 he was sent to St-Ignace. 1682—he went to the Kiskakon Indians; 1684-1690—he taught at the college in Quebec; 1691, he was at the mission at Chicoutimi for 2 years, then 2 years at Montreal & on to the mission at Seven Islands, below Tadoussac. He completed an Algonquin and an Ottawa dictionary.	LVII-11
Aubery / Aubry, Joseph	10 May 1673—born at Gisors, France. 1700—ordained in Quebeç & sent to the Abenaki area where he started a mission at Medoctec on the St. John River in New Brunswick. 1708—he left and took charge of the Abenaki reduction at St- Francois where he was for 46 years. He became a recognized linguist. He wrote many manuscripts in Abenaki; most of them were lost in a church fire at St. Francois in 1759. In 1713 & 1720, he wrote a number of times in opposition of the English claims in Acadia. As evidence, he submitted a map showing the French boundaries & the English possessions according to the Treaty of Utrecht. and felt these boundaries should mutually be agreed to be established. He was ignored.	LXVI-36
*Aulnay, / Aulneau Jean-Pierre	1734—came to Quebec & finished his studies for one year. 1735—he was sent to start a new mission at Lake of the Woods where a French fort had been built by LaVèrendrye who led the expedition which was accompanied by Aulneau. Oct 1735-June 1736—he studied the Cree language. After this he and 20 Frenchmen set out for Mackinac; he and all the rest were killed by a group of Sioux.	LXVIII-34
Baudouin, Michel	8 March 1692--Born in New France & entered novitiate at age 21; 1726—he went to Louisiana & was assigned to the Choctaw mission where he was for 18 years. From 1749 until the Jesuits were expelled from the colony in 1763, he was superior of the Louisiana missions. A planter offered him a home on his estate and he was allowed to remain.	LXVIII-22
Beaulieu, Louis de	1635—born at Bourges; 1667—he came to New France. He learned the Montagnais language and was put in charge of the Tadoussac mission. Due to poor health, he returned to France in 1671.	L-25
Bigot, Jacques	Born 26 July 1651. He arrived in New France in 1679 & spent his entire life at the Abenaki mission at Sillery. He died Apr 1711.	LXII-1
Bigot, Vincent	Born 15 May 1649; brother of Jacques (above); 1680—	LXII-2

	he was ordained at Rouen and came to New France. 1694, he and his brother were sent to Pentegoet (Castine) where they established a mission. Aug. 1704—he was appointed superior of Canadian missions for 6 years. 1713-- he returned to France to become procurer for these missions/	
Binneteau / Binteau, Julien	1691—he came to New France; 1693, he was at the Acadian mission; later, he was sent to St. Francois de Sales, Michilimackinac, & in 1696 to Kaskaskia until his death.	LXV-7
Bosse, Jean-Baptiste	Sept. 1754, he came to New France; Summer 1766—he went to Tadoussac mission and worked there & in Gaspe until his death 11 Apr. 1782. He wrote a Montagnais dictionary and translated the gospels into Montagnais. He was the last Jesuit missionary in the Saguenay region	LXX-21
Chardon, Jean-Baptiste	1693—he came to New France; 1701—he went to Mackinac; 1711, he was at St. Joseph but then went to Green Bay and was there until about 1728.	LXVI-43
Crépieul / Crespieul, Francois de	1670—he came to New France; Oct 1671, he went to the Tadoussac mission. He spent 28 years with the Montagnais & Algonquins throughout the Saguenay Valley, around Lake St. John & the Nikaubau River. Some of the material, especially about the Montagnais, from his missionary journals have been published in Vol. 3 of *The Jesuit Relations*.	LVI-3
Dalmas, Antoine	4 Aug 1636—born at Tours, ; he came to New France in 1670 or 1671; 1673-1674—he was at Laprairie; 1675—at Cap de Madeleine; 1676-1680—at Sillery; he spent much time studying Indian languages. The next 10 years were at Tadoussac. 1691—he went to Hudson Bay to help Silvy. 3 March 1693—he was murdered by a Frenchman.	LVIII-18
Fénelon	Sulpician who was sent to the Cayuga settlement near Quinté Bay	LI—13
Gravier, Jean	1685—he came to New France & spent a year at Sillery & then went to Michilimackinac. 1688- he replaced Allouez at an Illinois mission. In 1705 he was seriously wounded by an arrow. He went to Mobile & Paris for treatment & returned to his mission, but he never fully recovered and he died in 1708. He wrote a dictionary of the Illinois language.	LXV-11
*Guignas, Michel (or Louis Ignace)	1716—he came to New France; A year later he was sent to the Ottawa mission at Mackinac.1727—intent on building a new mission among the Sioux, he went with the expedition to Lake Pepin, Minnesota to build a fort. Due to hostility of the Fox, they left the following year but returned in 1735 after a peace had been made. While leaving, Guignas was captured by the Mascoutens and the Kickapoos on the lower Wisconsin and Mississippi. After being held for 5 months, he escaped being burned at the stake & convinced them to make peace with the French & the Illinois & to escort him to the Illlinois; The winter of 1729-1730, he spent with his former captives. He stayed in the west until	LXVIII-27

	1739, working with the Sioux or at Mackinac. 1739—he was sent to the Saguenay mission.	
Guyenne, Alexis F.X. de	Born 29 Dec 1606; a novice at age 16. 1726—he arrived in Louisiana with Beaubois & was sent to the Alibamu (Alabamas) with the French who were going there to build a fort. He was there until 1730 and then ministered to the Arkansas tribes. From there he was sent to the Illinois mission; 1749-1756—he was superior of the Illinois mission. He was with the Illinois until 1762 when he died.	LXVII-44
Lamberville, Jacques	24 March 1641—born at Rouen; 1675—he arrived in New Franc & immediately sent to the Iroquois mission where he worked with the Mohawks until about 1681. He was made an assistant to his brother, Jean (below) at Onondaga until the mission there closed in 1687. He was then made chaplain at Fort Frontenac. 1689—he was sent to the Indian colony at Sault St. Louis & was there until he died 18 Apr 1711.	LX-26
Lambeville, Jean	1669-- he came to New France & was immediately sent to the Iroquois mission & was there until 1687; 1691—he was at the mission at Sault St. Louis.	LVI-1
Lauzon, Pierre de	Born 26 Sept. 1687; At 15, he became a novice of the Jesuits; 1716—he arrived in New France; He was in charge of the Sault St-Louis mission for 16 years. Sept 1732—he was made superior of the Canadian missions where he remained for 7 years.	LXVII-18
Loyard, Jean-Baptiste	Born 18 Oct 1678; At 15 he became a novitiate of Jesuits; 1707—he came to New France & began studying Abenaki language & was sent to St. Francois. In 1708, he was sent to Medoctec to replace Aubery. (listed above)	L XVI-42
Marest, Gabriel	1694—he came to New France and was sent to Hudson Bay with Iberville. He was captured by the English & taken to England and then returned to France. When he returned to New France he was sent to the western missions, primarily at Kaskaskia. He was an accomplished linguist, but none of his manuscripts have survived.	LXV-12
Marest, Joseph-Jean	1686—he arrived in New France; he studied Indian languages for 2 years & in 1688 went to Mackinac and from there to the Nadouesioux. He was a superior of the Ottawa missions & lived at Mackinac from 1700-1714 or longer.	LXVI-7
Meurin, Sébastien-Louis	1741—He came to New France; 1742-1763, he went to the Illinois mission at Kaskaskia. When Jesuits were ordered to leave, he was the only one who was allowed to remain; he was a priest at Cahokia; He died at Prairie du Rocher 13 Aug 1777.	LXX-24
*Milet, Pierre	19 Nov 1635—born at Bourges; he was ordained in 1668 & came to New France; He was assigned to the Iroquois nations primarily at Oneida.	LXIV-8
D'Outreleau, Etienne	1727--He arrived in Louisiana with the Ursuline. He was assigned to the Illinois mission & was in the Mississippi Valley 20 years. In 1728 he was at Vincennes which had just been established.	LXVII-43

Le Petit, Mathurin	Born 6 Feb 1693 at Vannes, France. He came to Louisiana in 1726 & was a missionary with the Choctaw. About 3 years later, he was the superior of the Louisiana missions.	LXVII—44
Picquet, Francois	1734—he was ordained and sent to Canada; He was in Montreal 5 years and then spent 10 years at the Sulpician's Iroquois mission at Lake des Deux Montagnes. He worked to gain their friendship and to have them form an alliance with the French against the English. He founded a mission at La Presentation & made it also a fortified fort. He convinced up to 3000 Iroquois to settle there. They were obedient to him and he gained their loyalty to the French which was recognized by government officials. When the English gained control, he refused allegiance to England and returned to France.	LXIX-32
Pinet, Pierre-Francois	1694—he came to New France & was sent immediately to Michilmackinac. 1696—he went to Illinois & started the mission of Guardian Angel at Chicago among the Miamis. About 1700 he went to work with the Tamaros Indians nears Cahokia & in 1702, he was with the Kaskaskias.	LXIV-22
Potier, Pierre	1743—he came to Canada; He spent a year at Lorette to study the Huron language; Then he went to Detroit to assist LaRichardie. In 1754 he replaced LaRichardie as superior of the Huron mission. He died there 17 July 1781.	LXIX-13, 66
Quintin de la Bretonnière, Jacques	5 May 1689--Born at Meaux. France; 1721—he came to New France, he was assigned to the mission at Sault St. Louis & went with Iroquois warriors against tribes which were enemies of the French—in 1728 against the Foxes & in 1739 against the Chickasaws.	LXVIII-35
Rale, Sebastien	Born 4 Jan 1657 in Franche-Comté; 1689—he came to New France & was sent to the Abenaki village for 2 years. 1691—he was sent to the Illinois mission. On his way, he spent the winter at Mackinac. After 2 years at the Illinois mission, he returned to the Abenaki mission & founded the village of Narantsouak (Norridgewock) on the Kennebec where he stayed until his death 23 Aug 1724 when his village was attacked by English militia and a few Mohawk.	LXVI-42
Richardie, Armand de la	1686—he was born at Périgueux; 1725—he came to New France & was at Lorette mission for 2 years. 1728, he was sent to the Hurons at Detroit who had no missionary for 14 years. By 1735, they were all converted. He stayed there until 1753 when he was sent to Quebec where he died 23 March 1758.	LXVIII-44 LXIX-66
Richer, Pierre-Daniel	1714—he came to New France and was sent immediately to Lorette where he spent the rest of his life. He died on17 Jan1770. All missionaries who came after him and who were sent to this Huron mission were trained by him. He compiled and systematized the Huron language.	LXIX-13
Saint Pé, Jean-Baptiste	Born on 21 Oct 1686; At 16, he entered the Jesuit novitiate. When he joined the Canada mission, he was	LXVIII-40

	with the Miamis or with the Ottawas at Mackinac until 1736 when he was transferred to Montreal. Sept. 1739—he was superior of Canadian missions; 1748—named superior of Montreal residence; Oct 1754—again superior of Canadian missions.	
Salignac, Francois de, abbé de Fénelon	23 Oct 1665— Paris; Summer 1667—he came to Montreal; 1667—he was ordained & began a mission among the Cayugas at Quinté Bay, the first Sulpician mission among the Iroquois. 1667—the Recollets replaced the Sulpicians. De Salignac then founded a school for Indian children at Gentilly. 1674—he angered Frontenac because he opposed Frontenac's actions against some unlicensed fur traders. In Nov, he was sent back to France.	L-24
*Silvy, Antoine	16 Oct 1638—born at Aix-en-Provence; 1673—he came to New France. 1674—he was sent to the Ottawa missions where he spent 4 years, the last 2 were in Wisconsin aiding Allouez. 1678—he was sent to Tadoussac; 1679—he founded a mission on the shore of Hudson Bay.	LIX-11
Tartain, René	1727—he went to Louisiana with the Ursuline nuns; he was assigned to the Illinois mission & was at Kaskaskia about 3 years	LXVII-43
Tournais, Jean-Baptiste	1741—he came to New France; in Sept he was at Sault St. Louis & was there for nine years. He was accused with being in league with the Desaulniers sisters, two women, who carried on an illegal fur trade; they were sending furs to Albany. Governor La Jonquièrae closed their store and sent the priest back to France.	LXIX-5
Trouvé, Claude	Sulpician sent to the Cayuga settlement on the west end of Quinté (Kenté) Bay	L1-13
Vaillant de Gueslis, Francois (or Pierre)	20 July 1646—he was born at Orléans; 1670—he arrived in New France & completed his preparation for priesthood. His mission work started at Lorette with the Hurons. 1678 or 1679--he was sent to the Mohawk villages in Iroquois country. 1692—he was superior of the Jesuit residence in Montreal. In 1701 peace was made with the Iroquois; 1702—1707--he was sent to work with the Senecas.	LX-1
Villes / Ville, Jean-Michel de	Born about 1672; About 1706, he came to New France to his first mission at an Abenaki village; In 1707, he was sent to an Illinois mission where he was the rest of his life. In 1719, he went to Mobile for 6 months to minister to the French there who had no priest. On his way back to Illinois, he became ill & stayed the winter in Natchez. He died there 6 June 1720.	LXVI-25

NEWS NOTES

From the *Voyageur,* Summer /Fall 2009: There are two articles of interest: the "Great Peshtigo Fire." By Kerry A. Trask and "France in Northeast Wisconsin" by Jerrold Rodesch.

The Milwaukee County Historical Center is now Re-opened,

*****

From *Famillies,* Feb 2009: There is an article on 18th Century French Canadian dit Names in the Windsor Border region.

On-Line French-Canadian Genealogy

By Michelle Wilson

Part 3: The Drouin Collection at Ancestry.com

Parts 1 and 2 of this 3-part series have explored two on-line indices, PRDH and BMS2000, for French-Canadian birth, marriage and death records. These indices provide excellent digital records of the information contained in the parish records. But neither index provides direct access to the primary records.

This article will explore the Drouin collection of parish record images now available at Ancestry.com. This collection of over 37 million names from the parish record books went on-line in 2007 to much fanfare. While formerly available on microfiche through the family history centers of the LDS church and repositories throughout Quebec, the on-line access is sure to delight the researcher. Ancestry says:

Until the late 1900s, church registers in Quebec served as civil and vital records in that province. Throughout the years a second copy of church records, from all denominations, was sent annually to the appropriate courthouse. During the 1940s the vital record collections in courthouses throughout Quebec were filmed by the Institut Généalogique Drouin.

It is this collection of films that are now available as digital images at Ancestry. The majority of the records are from Catholic parishes but over 25 other denominations are also represented. The Drouin Collection is invaluable for verification of the information in the indices at PRDH and BMS2000.

Ancestry has doubtless invested a good deal of effort in providing a digital index to the records, but it does not attempt to index all the names in a given record. For example, a marriage record will be indexed under the names of bride and groom, but will not be findable under a search of the bride's parents' names although they are present in the primary document. Baptisms and burials are indexed only by the name of the subject. This makes it difficult, for example, to find all the children born to a particular couple. That is why an indexing site such as PRDH or BMS2000 is so useful in conjunction with Ancestry.

Drouin Collection images can be found on Ancestry using the Ancestry's search engine. It is often helpful to restrict the search to the Drouin Collection of interest (Quebec, Ontario, Acadia, Early US French Catholic Churches). Here is a search on Etienne Bray and the resulting record:

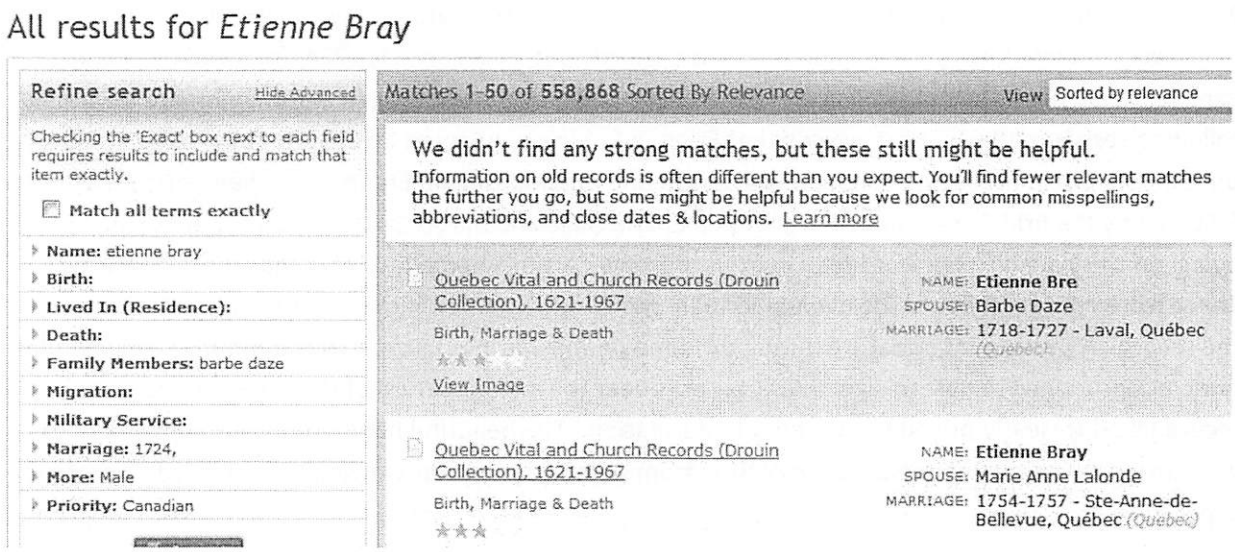


Figure 1. The search and result for Etienne Bray. Although Ancesty did not think this a strong match, it is the correct record.

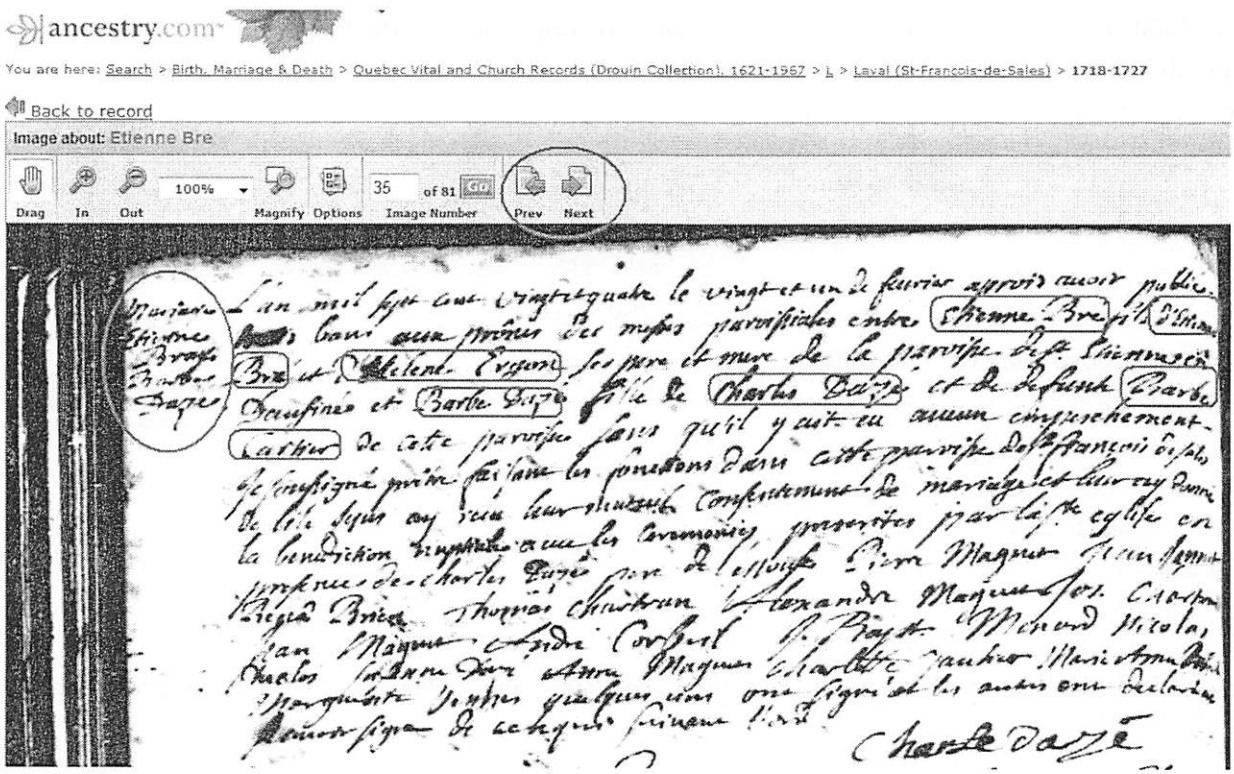


Figure 2. The image from Figure 1 viewed with Ancestry's viewers. The red highlights do not appear in the viewer. Tools are available to enhance and enlarge the images.

The records of the Drouin collection are of course in French, but a good reference guide such as "French-Canadian Sources" by Patricia Keeney Geyh et al, will have you reading enough French in no time to quickly be able to read the dates and names in these records. The example above has been highlighted to show the key names in the records. The left margin reads *Mariage Etienne Bray Barbe Dazé*. All entries have a margin entry like this, although *Baptême / Mariage / Sepulchre* (Baptism /

Marriage / Burial) are often abbreviated B, M, S. Next comes the date, always fully written out, *L'an mille sept cent vingt quatre le vingt et un fevrier*, shortly put, February 21, 1724, followed by language explaining the banns had previously been read. The order of the names in a marriage record always follows a regular pattern. Here we see that Etienne Bré (he appears to be Etienne Bray in the margin, but Etienne Bré in the main text) is the son of Etienne Bré and Hélène Ergon, then their parish is listed, followed by the bride's name and her parents, Charle Dazé and Barbe Cartier, and they are listed as being "of this parish". The word *feue* in front of Barbe Cartier's name indicates that she is deceased. There were many witness to the event and their names appear later in the record. Charle Dazé signed the record. A participant signature during this time period was not particularly common. Likely neither bride nor groom were able to sign. Many records bear the sole signature of the priest. A marriage record like this clearly provides a wealth of information. The beautiful handwriting, and the ability to view an actual artifact of one's own ancestors from so long ago makes viewing these records a profound experience.

I find the search indexing at Ancestry to be fair at best. When the record I seek cannot readily be found using the Ancestry search engine, and I know where it should be from an earlier search on PRDH or BMS2000, it is a simple task to pull the correct parish record book from the Drouin collection at Ancestry, page through it (using the prev and next keys, highlighted in the record shown above) to the correct date, and locate the record that way.

Figure 3. The beginning of a list of more than 250 parishes in the collection starting with St- . Individual parish record books can be selected and read page by page.

I don't make it a practice to look up the original scans on every single ancestor, but already I have well over a hundred of these images stored in my files. What a treat to read the signature of an ancestor that has been deceased for 300 years!

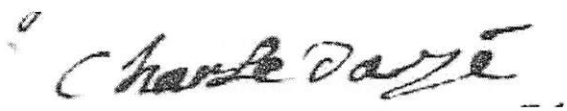


Figure 4. The original signature of Charle Dazé, my 6x great-grandfather, as written February 21, 1724.

The Great Peace: Chronicle of a Diplomatic Saga by Alain Beaulieu and Roland Viau, Éditions Libre Expression Itéee, Montreal, 2001.

This book is about the summer leading up to the Peace of 1701. Representatives from about thirty different Indian nations from northeastern North America met in Montreal to discuss and hopefully sign a peace treaty. This conference was between the French, their Indian allies and the five Iroquois Nations. The English were present but opposed to the treaty. This treaty had more signatures than any treaty between 1666 and 1764. Negotiations were in public councils and in the private home of Governor Callière. The terms of the treaty signed on 4 August 1701 covered four points the signers agreed to

- Not to make war on each other
- Consider each other allies or at least friends
- All would have access to hunting grounds north of Lake Ontario and west of Detroit
- All would recognize Governor Callière as negotiator in disputes.

This book is beautifully illustrated and covers all aspects of the groups and situations faced by the participants.

FRENCH CANADIAN / ACADIAN GENEALOGISTS OF WISCONSIN
P.O. BOX 414
HALES CORNERS, WI. 53130-0414

ISSN 1057-3488

SAVE YOUR USED INK CARTRIDGES

They can be sent in for cash for FCGW
Recycle Inkjets — Reduce Pollution — Raise Funds

$ Our organization receives up to $4.00 $
for each cartridge we can send in to be recycled!

Cartridges with a print head are qualified for payment. That includes most of Hewlett Packard, Lexmark, Compaq, Canon, Dell, Brother and Apple.

Cartridges without a print head do not qualify for payment that includes all Epson.

At the same time help to reduce Pollution.
Cartridges do not decompose for 1,000 years

JOIN US

At Our Web Site

www.fcgw.org

The French Canadian / Acadian Genealogists of Wisconsin

ITEMS FOR SALE

Back Issues of Quarterly, $3.00 each plus $2.00 postage and handling
Special Issue of the Quarterly, (Juneau), $4.00 plus $2.00 postage and handling
Special Issue of the Quarterly, (Rebellion Losses), $5.00; plus $2.00 postage and handling

Surname Lists, $3.00 plus $2.00 postage and handling

We Remember $8.00 plus $2.00 postage and handling
All name Quarterly Index for Vols 1-10, $5.00 plus $3.00 postage and handlingn
All name Quarterly Index for Vols 11-17, $5.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

Packet of 39 genealogy forms, $4.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling
Loiselle Search—One marriage from Loiselle Index, $2.00 plus S.A.S.E
T-Shirts: M,L,XL $15.00; XXL $17.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

French Canadian/Acadian Genealogists of Wisconsin
Quarterly

Volume 24 No. 2 Winter 2009-2010

TRADING MONOPOLY COMPANIES OF NEW FRANCE

Joyce Banachowski

Early Attempts

The French were among the first to attempt colonization in North America. The first was under Cartier, master pilot, on his third voyage in 1541. It was in cooperation with Jean-Francois de la Roque, Sieur de Roberval who had been appointed lieutenant and governor of Canada by the king. Cartier had left several months before Roberval who had not completed his preparations. Roberval left France with about two hundred people — a few adventurous men, but most were recruited from the condemned criminals, men and women, of the prisons of Paris, Toulouse and other cities. Among them were fifty from St. Malo who had been convicted of heresy and *lesè-majesté*.[1] They lived at Cartier's abandoned fort, below Quebec. Many died that winter from famine and scurvy. Cartier returned to France in 1542. (It is not known why he returned without Roberval.) In 1543, the king ordered Cartier to return to rescue Roberval and those who remained.[2] The French government had provided the capital and the ships, but it was not a commercial venture. It was to establish a colony which was a failure. This attempt was so costly, the French government did not want to invest such amounts in the further colonization of North America.[3]

However, the king wanted the profits from fishing, whaling and fur trading and saw colonization in North America as a means of establishing control against competitive countries who were also attempting to gain these valuable resources. The French government chose to provide "commissions" (trading monopolies) to an individual or a partnership of individuals, often merchants or individuals who had friendly ties with merchants, allowing them to have control of trade with the Indians for furs in French claimed land in North America. In exchange, those receiving these "commissions" would be responsible for paying the expenses of settlers to be brought to New France to establish colonies. France would have control of the fur trade and receive high profits and colonies would be established at little expense to the government.

Two Attempts of LaRoche / La Roche

A nobleman, Troilus de Mesgouez,

1 *lesè-majesté* -- high treason

2 Thwaites, Reuben Gold, "Notes" in *Jesuit Relations*, Vol. III, Note # 9, pp. 292-293.

3 Douglas, James, *Old France in the New World: Quebec in the Seventeenth Century*, pp. 67-68; 78-79.

marquis de LaRoche made two attempts to form a colony in North America for France—in 1584 and 1598. In 1577, Henry III of France granted La Roche permission to settle in Newfoundland, an area not yet occupied by other nations. Even though, he had been named lieutenant-general and viceroy for this area, he did not leave for Newfoundland until 1584. However, his ship was damaged near Brouage and the voyage was cancelled.[4]

Not until 1598, did LaRoche make a second attempt to form his colony. It was in that year that Henry IV gave him permission to take beggars and prisoners from the jails of Brittany and Normandy to populate a colony on Sable Island in North America. About the same time, he was named lieutenant for the king in the lands of Canada, Hocheloga, Saguenay, Newfoundland, Labrador, Sable Island and Norumbergerand. He was given the same authority as Roberval had received. On 16 March 1598, for 600 crowns, he hired Chefdostel, master of the Newfoundland fishing boat, *La*

---

[4] Biggar, H. P., *The Early Trading Companies of New France,* pp. 38-39.

FRENCH CANADIAN / ACADIAN GENEALOGISTS OF WISCONSIN
P.O. BOX 414
HALES CORNERS, WI. 53130-0414

ISSN 1057-3488

French Canadian /Acadian Genealogists of. Wisconsin, Inc. annual dues which includes a subscription to the *Quarterly* is $20.00 for one year, $37.50 for two years, or $55.00 for three years payable by the end of June each year .

Quarterly Editor: Joyce Banachowski,

Publications Chairperson: Pat Geyh
Publications Committee: Marilyn Bourbonais, Linda Boyea, Pat Ustine, Sister Francele Sherburne and Joyce Banachowski

The *Quarterly* is published four times a year Fall/Sept.-Oct; Winter/Dec. –Jan; Spring/ March-April; Summer/May-June) as a service to the general public through distribution to many libraries.

Our objectives are to foster and encourage interest and research in French Canadian and Acadian genealogy, heritage and culture.

Catharine, to transport him and his colonists to Sable Island. At the end of the fishing season, Chefdostel was to pick up LaRoche and have an equal share of whatever furs had been obtained in the meantime. Sixty male and female prisoners and beggars were left on Sable Island. However when LaRoche arrived, he decided that Sable Island was not a suitable location for a settlement and he went to find another location on the mainland. After finding a more suitable site, LaRoche attempted to return to Sable Island for the others, but a storm struck and he was blown off course and returned to France instead.[5] In 1599, his commission was cancelled and the right to the fur trade was given to the Huguenot, Sieur Pierre Chauvin.

No help came for the sixty on Sable Island until 1603. When help did come the summer of 1603, only eleven were left. Most had starved.

Pierre Chauvin, Sieur de Tonnetiut

In 1599, Chauvin, was given a trading monopoly for ten years in the St. Lawrence Valley on the condition that he should take fifty colonists per year to New France, a total of 500 to establish a colony. With his Huguenot partner, Francois Gravé, Sieur du Pont, colonists were gathered. Another partner was Pierre Dugas. Sieur De Monts de Saintonge went along although he was not interested in the trade. All other ships were not allowed to trade along the St. Lawrence. In spring of 1600, the first group arrived at Tadoussac and immediately started to barter for furs with the Indians of Saguenay. When the trade season was over, they returned to France leaving sixteen men in a small log hut on the rocks of Tadoussac.[6]

Pontgrave and De Monts had wanted the settlement to be located further up the St. Lawrence to the three rivers where it was wooded and the soil was better suited for crops. Chauvin was more interested in making money in the fur and fishing trades than in settlements.

The following year, 1601 Chauvin and his partners sent a larger number of ships to the mouth of the Saguenay at Tadoussac, for furs but without colonists. The sixteen who had been left the previous year had gone to live with the Indians to survive.

MEETING SCHEDULE

Meetings are held every second Thursday of the month in the Community Room, G110, at Mayfair Shopping Center. Enter at the northeast door off the covered parking lot. About half way down the hall on the right, you will see a door which leads to the elevator and the stairs. Go down one floor. Doors open at 6:30 p. m. for library use. Meetings begin at 7:30 p.m.

11 February 2010: Pea Soup and Johnny Cake Meeting. The library will be open for research.

11 March 2010: Joyce Banachowski, "The French in Wisconsin"

8 April 2010: Library will be open for research.

13 May 2010: Michelle Bray Wilson: "DNA and Genealogy"

5 *Ibid.*, pp. 40-41.

6 *Ibid.*, p. 42 and Douglas, *op. cit.*, p. 71.

They returned to France in the fall of 1601. In 1602, Chauvin and his partners increased their profits from their monopoly.[7]

In the meantime, traders of St. Malo, Dieppe, La Rochelle and other seaports were complaining about the monopoly in the areas they had previously sent ships to trade with the Indians for furs. Due to the continuous complaints, the government gave the merchants of Rouen and St. Malo a part in the trade if they paid their share in transporting colonists there.[8]

On 28 December 1602, Sieur de Cour, first president of the Parlement of Normandy; Sieur de Chaste, governor of Dieppe and vice-admiral of the navy; Captain Chauvin and deputies of Rouen and St. Malo were to meet at Rouen at the end of the following January to draw up an agreement on the regulation of the fur trade and the colonization of New France. Sieur de Dampville, Admiral of France, was to enforce their decisions. In the meantime, captains, masters and merchants were forbidden to trade beyond the Gaspé into the St. Lawrence. Only two merchant ships, one from Rouen under the command of Captain Pervert, and one from St. Malo under the command of Captain Coulombier, would be allowed to trade. The owner of each of the ships would have to pay a third of the cost of colonization. These decisions were sent to the traders of Calais, Picardy, Normandy, Brittany, Guyenne and Biscay. Shortly after the decision was made in 1603, Captain Chauvin died and was replaced by Sieur de Chaste.[9]

Sieur des Chaste

Chaste was granted Chauvin's trade monopoly. Before sending his expedition with colonists, de Chaste decided that another location should be chosen for the new settlement. In the spring of 1603, François Dupont-Gravé who was in charge of the ship belonging to Chastes and the two ships commanded by Prevert and Coulombier left for New France. Samuel Champlain accompanied Dupont Gravé. Upon arrival at Tadousssac, Prevert and Coulombier began to barter and trade for furs, and Champlain, geographer and writer, and Dupont-Gravé, an experienced fur trader, set out to explore and find a more suitable location for the settlement. They went as far as the Lachine rapids and returned to Tadoussac.

When they arrived at Tadoussac, they were told that nine or ten other ships had already been trading. After a few days Champlain and Gravé decided to explore the Gaspé and Acadian peninsula. They chose the Ste. Croix in the Bay of Fundy for the settlement. When the trading was completed they returned to France. They believed that the following year, Chaste would send out a large expedition. However, in September, when they arrived in Havre, they learned that Chaste had died on the 13 May 1603, shortly after they had left for New France. With the death of Chauvin followed by the death of Chaste, the monopoly was given to a few merchants of Rouen and St. Malo. At the end of its third year, in 1603, the government withdrew the ten year monopoly.[10] However, another ten year monopoly was granted to the Huguenot, Pierre du Gua /Guay, Sieur de Monts.

---

7 Biggar, *op. cit.*, pp. 43-44.

8 *Ibid.*

9 *Ibid.*, pp. 45-46.

10 *Ibid., pp. 48-51.*

Two De Monts Companies

The new monopoly was for ten years as it had been originally granted to Chauvin. Traders who had not been included in the monopoly had complained to the king. As a result, any merchant who wanted to be a shareholder could offer his name. At first there were no shareholders who came forward. The number of colonists required each year was now one hundred, a thousand at the end of the ten year period, instead of the fifty required before. However, if they could not get that number of good colonists, they could pick up idlers and beggars in the towns and country. Judges were encouraged to give banishment as a punishment. Merchants met with De Monts and convinced him that the number of required colonists needed to be reduced. On 18 December, De Monts petitioned to the king. The number was reduced to sixty colonists per year. However, traders interested in being shareholders had to come in within the next eight days instead of the deadline in spring which had originally been established. It was feared that the reduction in the number of colonists required would bring in too large a number of shareholders. In addition, the land included in the monopoly was extended from the fortieth to the forty-sixth degree of latitude. This included more than the gulf and the St. Lawrence River. It now included the Gaspé and the Acadian coasts. Trading was to be forbidden to anyone but the shareholders of the De Monts Company. Any ship caught within these limits was to be confiscated and the owners, if convicted, would have to pay a fine of 30,000 *livres*.[11]

On 10 February 1604, the agreement was signed. The De Monts Company was to have a monopoly on all fishing, whaling, timber, mineral and fur trading rights in its territory. It had 90,000 l*ivres* in capital, divided into five portions of 18,000 *livres* each. Two portions were held by the merchants of St. Malo. The merchants of La Rochelle and St-Jean-de-Luz held one portion each. The fifth portion was held by the merchants of Rouen.[12]

The first year the De Monts Company was to send out five ships, one whaling ship and four fur traders. Two of the fur traders were sent by the merchants of St. Malo who were to receive 900 *livres* from the merchants of La Rochelle. In addition, the La Rochelle merchants were to send 10,000 *livres* to the Rouen merchants to help pay for the two trading ships leaving from Havre with the sixty colonists. The remaining merchants of La Rochelle and the merchants of St. Jean-de-Luz were to equip the whaler. [13] (The Basques were interested in the whale trade.)

In the spring of 1604, the two trade ships from St. Malo and the whaler from St. Jean-de-Luz went to the St. Lawrence and the two ships from Havre went with the colonists to the island of Ste. Croix at the mouth of the St. John River on the coast of the Bay of Fundy. When these ships were unloaded, one ship went to Cape Breton and Ile Percée to trade and fish and the second ship remained at the settlement to carry furs collected at the Bay of Fundy back to France.[14] When De Monts left France in 1604, Champlain and Poutrincourt were with the expedition and Pontgravé commanded one of the two

---

11 *Ibid.*, pp. 51-52.

12 *Ibid.*, p. 53.

13 *Ibid., pp. 53-54.*

14 *Ibid., p. 54.*

ships. The colonists were made up of both, Catholics and Huguenots and were served by a priest and a minister.[15]

At the end of the season, all the profits were to be sent to the offices at Rouen to be spent on expenses sending the colonists out the second year. This was to be repeated the second season. No dividends were to be paid out until the end of the second season.[16]

The De Monts company had difficulty protecting its monopoly rights. At ports in France, ships coming in were watched, but the coastal areas of New France were difficult to watch. Violators were caught only if a company ship happened to come upon them. In 1604, the first ship heading for Ste. Croix sighted a ship already there from the same port they left, Havre. The ship leaving from Ste. Croix to fish at Ile Percée captured four Basque ships. Their captains were arrested.[17] A total of eight ships were captured that summer. The problem was that the cod and whale fisheries were declared to be open to all.

The settlers at Ste. Croix built a fort and a settlement outside of it. It began to look like a town. In the fort were the houses of De Monts, Champlain, and Champdoré, a storehouse, a carpenter shop and a covered gallery for exercise when it rained. Outside the fort were houses of various sizes. Between the fort and a platform on which a cannon was set overlooking the river were gardens. They had a hand mill for grinding corn and an outdoor oven.[18]

In 1604, The De Monts Company was the first French company that was capable of developing the fur trade and providing settlers who would support it. They had a strong financial backing and access to all the French Atlantic trade ports—Rouen, Honfleur, St. Malo and La Rochelle. The company sent four ships in 1604 and settled first on the Ste. Croix River. Soon after, they moved to Port Royal.[19]

In 1605, when the two ships with new colonists arrived in Ste. Croix, they learned that those who had remained behind the previous year, suffered during the winter. Due to the cold and snow, they remained indoors most of the winter. There was little fuel. The liquid supplies froze; cider was served by the pound. There were no springs or water supply; they had to melt snow. Bread was a luxury due to poor water and salted supplies; no one had the strength to grind the corn with the hand mill for very long. Their blood was affected by having salted food daily. Scurvy killed thirty-five of the seventy-nine left there.[20]

The arrival of the two ships brought relief to the colony. De Monts realized a new location had to be found. The colony was moved to Port Royal. All the buildings, provisions, people, supplies and animals were transported across the Bay of Fundy and set up again. This time they were placed in the form of a square, making it easier to protect the colonists against the winter and the Indians. The move kept one of the ships working the entire summer while the other ships carried on their trade as they had the previous year.

---

15 Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations*, Vol. I, "Note" #2, p. 305.

16 Biggar, *op. cit.*, p. 54.

17 *Ibid.*, pp. 54-55.

18 *Ibid.*, pp. 55-56.

19 Kupp, Jan, "How New France Might Have Been New Holland," in *Canada: An Historical Magazine*, p. 10.

20 Biggar, *op. cit.*, pp. 57-58.

In August, the fishing traders returned to France, followed by the remaining ships. At the end of August, the ship that was at Port Royal, was ready to return to France. On it were De Monts and a number of colonists from the first winter who had enough. Only forty-five remained for the winter of 1605-1606.[21]

During the first two years, the De Monts Company was successful. The third year, they began to have problems. In the spring of 1606, the description of the winters told by the returning colonists discouraged others to volunteer. De Monts had difficulty recruiting new colonists. De Monts remained in France and sent Sieur de Poutrincourt to be in charge as governor of the post at Port Royal. The ship on which he was to leave on at La Rochelle was hit by a storm just as it was about to leave; it hit one of the piers and sank in the harbor. There was a delay of one month and it was July before they arrived at Port Royal. As a result they lost their winter fur trade with the Indians. Basque ships had arrived early and had already left with six thousand winter furs.[22]

The winter at Port Royal was as cold and stormy as it had been at Ste. Croix. Scurvy had killed twelve. Provisions had run out, and the remaining colonists were preparing to return home on some of the fishing vessels along the coast. They already had left, leaving two at the settlement when Poutrincourt arrived. They were called back and the men started to cultivate and plant Indian corn, wheat, rye, turnips and other vegetables on the cleared land. About five weeks later, at the end of August, the ship was ready to return to France. Not only were furs lost, but the number of illegal traders were rising. French men were piloting foreign vessels up the gulf; Basques were getting furs along the Atlantic coast, and the Dutch from New Amsterdam were fur trading on the St. Lawrence. In addition, there were complaints from fishermen who were illegally seized. Due to the monopoly, the price of furs increased and the trades dependent on the furs had to raise prices for their products. Complaints came from the hatters of Paris. This was enough for the monopoly to be withdrawn, seven years before it was to be terminated. Officially, it was dissolved in July. A ship from St. Malo was sent to Port Royal to inform them that the company had been repealed. [23]

The colonists and ships returned to France in the fall of 1607. Although profits had been made, it was not enough to cover the expenses for the three years it existed. De Monts estimated his losses alone were 10,000 *livres*. He considered forgetting about the fur trade in New France but Champlain convinced him to continue his efforts but move it to Quebec on the St. Lawrence rather than in Acadia. De Monts once again went to King Henry IV and again the king granted him a monopoly, this time for one year and no requirement to bring colonists. His former Rouen partners were anxious to help him.[24]

In the spring of 1608, three ships were sent to New France, two of them to the St Lawrence and the third, with Champdoré in charge, returned to Port Royal. He found everything untouched. The grain was ready for harvest and the Indians

---

21 *Ibid.*, pp. 59-60.

22 *Ibid.*, pp. 60-63.

23 *Ibid.*, pp. 62-64.

24 *Ibid.*, p. 65.

were anxious to trade at Ste. Croix and along the coast to the south. He acquired a good supply of furs.[25]

The other two went up the St. Lawrence to Tadoussac. There, one of the ships unloaded the building supplies for the new trade post. Dupont-Gravé started trading at Tadoussac and Champlain took a smaller *barque* with the building supplies, up the river to what became Quebec. With the exception of 1629-1632, when Quebec was in control of the English because of the Kirke brothers, France held Quebec as an important settlement until 1759 when Wolfe defeated Montcalm. The first structure was a two story wood structure at the foot of the cliffs, with a moat, six feet deep and fifteen feet wide around it. Cannon were placed on mounds at the corners. Land around it was cleared and crops were planted on part of it. It was called the habitation and Champlain was in charge. Twenty-eight men were left with Champlain the first winter — builders, interpreters and fur tradesmen. Because they did not have the expenses of bringing colonists, De Monts and his partners were able to recoup some of their losses from their previous enterprise.[26]

De Monts' monopoly commission was withdrawn in 1609. In 1611, he gave up his claims in America to Madame de Guercheville. Meanwhile, Champlain continued as lieutenant of the king in New France. He was in command of the Quebec colony and it continued because of Champlain and the Rouen merchants who had been partners of De Monts.[27]

Like previous attempts, this plan to colonize the new country by granting trade monopolies was not successful. This time, France turned to an open trade system hoping it would encourage colonization of New France.

Open / Free Trade, 1609-1613

In the spring of 1609, the fur trade was opened to the merchant marine, who held it prior to 1599, the year Chauvin received his monopoly grant. At Quebec, only eight men of the twenty-eight who had been left in New France the previous year, survived the winter; ten had died of scurvy and five of dysentery. The Indians had also suffered greatly from the cold, severe winter. This was when Champlain promised to help the Montagnais, Algonquins and Hurons in their expedition against the Iroquois. [28]

During the winter of 1609-1610, De Monts applied for a monopoly in the area Champlain had been during the expedition against the Iroquois on the Upper St. Lawrence. Upon the advice of Sully, Henry IV opposed any new monopolies. After a conference in Rouen of De Monts and his partners, it was decided they would maintain the post at Quebec and encourage exploration west and serve their country by finding a shorter route to the Far East. Dupont-Gravé was to continue being in charge of bartering to get as many furs as possible in this free trade competition. Champlain was to assist the Hurons against the Iroquois and visit the lands west of them.[29]

Although the free trade opened in 1609, there were not a great number who took

---

[25] *Ibid.*, p. 66.

[26] *Ibid.*, pp. 66-67.

[27] Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations,* Vol. IV, "Note" #21, p. 256.

[28] Biggar, *op. cit., pp. 69-70.*

[29] *Ibid.*, pp. 74-75.

advantage of it. However. in 1610, the number of ships in the St. Lawrence increased. When Champlain and Dupont-Gravé arrived 26 April 1610 at Tadoussac, there already were eighteen ships there. Many already were transferring their goods into small boats to go further up the St. Lawrence. Champlain left to meet the Algonquins and Hurons to join them on their expedition against the Iroquois. Poutrincourt followed the Atlantic coast and collected furs amounting to seven or eight thousand *livres.*[30]

The trade in 1611 and 1612 was more competitive with more ships appearing each year. The increase in the trade and the additional ships brought out more furs. Profits were increasing, but not for Poutrincourt and De Monts. Both had posts, one for trade and one for settlement, which could be sustained only if there were sufficient returns in the fur trade. Their competitors did not have their expenses nor their commitments and they usually left France earlier and received the larger share of the fur trade.

Champlain felt that it was unfair for De Monts to support the posts and spend his summers in canoe voyages into the west, to benefit the St. Malo traders. Champlain suggested the best solution was to form the better class of traders who went to the St. Lawrence yearly, into one large company, supported by some powerful noble at Court. The traders would be able to go further west beyond the rapids; as trade increased, new posts would be established and with support at Court, there was less chance of disastrous losses. In return for protection, this noble would receive a yearly income. Champlain suggested the Comte de Soissons, uncle of the king for this position. Champlain also suggested that the King's Council should in some way regulate the fur trade. As a result Soissons was appointed Viceroy of Canada with a twelve year monopoly in lands west of Quebec. Before the monopoly was published and circulated to the ports, Comte de Soissons died. At Champlain's request, Soisson's nephew, Henri Bourbon, third prince de Condé was named the viceroy and received the monopoly.[31]

The terms of the twelve year monopoly stated the trade west of Quebec was guaranteed only to the members of the company that Champlain was about to organize. However, due to the death of Soissons and the opposition from the St. Malo traders there was not enough time to organize the company. However, passports would be issued to future shareholders of the company which permitted them only, to trade above Quebec. The area below Quebec and on the Atlantic would be open to all. Illegal boats trading above Quebec would be confiscated and the owners would be fined 3,000 *livres*. All Frenchmen were forbidden to sell firearms to the Indians. Frenchmen who piloted foreign ships into the St. Lawrence would be seized. In an effort to open a new industry in New France, all timber brought from New France to France would be free of duty.[32]

The summer of 1613, seven ships received passports from Condé. They each had to furnish Champlain with four men to explore and /or fight against the Iroquois. The merchants had a good trade. However, the traders who were not

---

[30] *Ibid.*, pp. 75-77.

[31] *Ibid.*, pp. 85-86.

[32] *Ibid.*, p. 88.

allowed to go above Quebec attacked several boats on their way from Quebec to Tadoussac, and stole the furs they had acquired at the rapids. When this was reported in France, the king extended the area included in the monopoly. [33]

Company of Associates

In the fall of 1612, Champlain had suggested to form a new company made up of merchants from Rouen, Havre, St. Malo and La Rochelle. The negotiations were not completed when the ships left for New France and the fur trade. In the fall there were more discussions and finally in the spring of 1614, they agreed on the articles of the new company. Shares were to be divided into three, one to each of the merchants of Rouen, St. Malo and La Rochelle. It was open to anyone who was willing to share the profits and the losses of the company. For eleven years they were to pay Condé a thousand crowns a year and they were to take six families each season to settle in the colony. His lieutenant, Champlain, was to receive a salary and was to have for his use four men from each ship in the St. Lawrence -- to fight the Iroquois, to explore the interior or to do assigned work at Quebec for the summer.[34]

The La Rochelle men decided not to enter the company. They financially lost a great deal due to their illegal trade with the Indians. Champlain accused them of selling arms and ammunition to the Indians and encouraging them to attack the colonists. On 14 November 1613, the king extended the monopoly's area of control to include the Gaspé. After delays, in 1614, the Company of Associates was finally organized. Instead of three divisions, the shares were divided between the merchants of Rouen and St. Malo. Quebec again was turned over to a new company. Count de Soissons was appointed governor and Champlain as his lieutenant. Among its members were Champlain, De Monts, Thomas Porée, Lucas Legendre, Mathieu Dusterlo, and Daniel Boyer. Arguments began to develop due to commercial and religious differences of opinion. Some tried to get Champlain removed. However, Duke of Montmorency's appointment as viceroy in 1620 prevented that from happening. Due to continuous disagreements and complaints, The Company of Associates was dissolved by Montmorency in November of 1620, and a new company was created headed by the De Caens.[35]

Champlain did not return to New France in 1614, much to the disappointment of the Indians who were counting on him to go on an expedition with them against the Iroquois. The closing of the St. Lawrence meant more competition on the Atlantic coast. Poutrincourt went to Port Royal and found all his buildings had been destroyed and all the cattle killed. He decided to take all the furs which they collected and his people back to France. The La Rochelle merchants had somehow gotten a passport from Condé for one of their ships to go into the St. Lawrence. This was a direct violation of the law protecting the company's monopoly. It resulted in years of legal arguments between Condé, the company and the La Rochelle merchants. It was not resolved until 1633.[36]

---

33 *Ibid.*, pp. 88-91.

34 *Ibid.*, pp. 94-95.

35 Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations*, Vol. IV, "Notes" #21, p. 257.

36 Biggar, *op. cit.*, pp. 95-97.

Things were better the spring of 1615. Champlain returned to New France. His Indian friends questioned his intentions. To regain their confidence, he decided to spend the winter of 1615-1616, with the Hurons and joined with their expedition against the Iroquois. During the summers of 1615 and 1616, the trade along the Atlantic was much the same as before. Normally, a ship carried six to seven thousand furs a summer. In 1616, the French acquired twenty-five thousand furs. At the Baie de Chaleurs, the skins were primarily beaver or elk.[37]

The Newfoundland fishery also had an increase in production. In 1615, Both England and France worked to control the abuses in their industry. The major abuse was the removal of platforms. The early dry fishers either seized the best platforms or tore them down and moved them elsewhere. The platforms were declared to be private property. Stones, carried for ballast, were not to be thrown in the harbors. Instead, they were to be dumped at sea or carried onto the shore. Each year, the English had about 250 ships hiring 15,000 men in this industry. The French, Basque and Portugese had about four hundred ships involved.[38]

In 1617, the first family was taken to Quebec. Louis Hébert was a chemist from Paris who was asked by Champlain to take land on the St. Lawrence. When he applied, the company offered to support him and his family for two years and to give him two hundred *écus* (a silver coin) for three years. Hébert sold his house and took his family to Honfleur. When he arrived there, things changed. They now offered him a hundred *écus* rather than two hundred and he had to sign an agreement that he, his wife, his children and his servant were to serve the company for as long as the company needed him. He could build his house and clear land, only when the company had no need of his services. At the end of three years he could grow tobacco, wheat and other grains, but he had to sell his produce to the company for the current prices in France. He was forbidden to take part in the fur trade. His services as apothecary were strictly for the company without any payment in return.[39]

This same summer, the Recollets built a small chapel at Tadousac. News also arrived that the Iroquois confederation was making trade alliances with the Dutch and English. The French realized their hope to continue the fur trade lay to the north and west. Along the Acadian coast, Dupont-Gravé and other French traders continued their fur bartering voyages yearly. The fisheries along the Banks and harbors of Newfoundland and Cape Breton were increasingly active. St. Malo alone had sent over 120 ships. In total about a thousand ships a year fished this area.[40]

In 1617-1618, Breton merchants attempted to break the company's monopoly by requesting that Brittany be allowed to free trade in New France. After continuous disputes, the Bretons were told they had free trade on the Atlantic coast and only the company could trade on the St. Lawrence. The Chamber of Commerce felt the monopoly should continue to the end of its term but they wanted more colonists to be sent and asked that the number of families be raised to ten

---

37 *Ibid.*, pp. 98-101.

38 *Ibid.*, pp. 101-102.

39 *Ibid.*, p. 105.

40 *Ibid.*, p. 106.

families each year but the government did nothing. In 1619, still nothing was done. The shareholders felt hey did not want to put out the money to bring colonists as long as things were unstable with the viceroy and monopoly constantly being changed. Besides many from La Rochelle were still stealing their furs and trading on the St. Lawrence illegally.[41]

In 1619, when Champlain arrived in Honfleur, before leaving for New France, he was told that Dupont-Gravé was replacing him as being in charge of the Quebec post. He could however, continue his explorations, but he no longer had his authority. He insisted he had authority given by the king and brought his case to the king, and he won.[42]

Due to court disputes, the Admiralty Board decided to appoint Sieur de Villemon to look after the interests of French shipping. He suggested that the Navy Board should be given control over the colony. After paying11,000 *écus*, the Admiral of France, Henry, second Duke of Montmorency was made viceroy. Montmorency sent Sieur Dolu to actually perform the functions of the Viceroy of New France. Dolu was instructed by Montmorency to assess the conditions of affairs in the colony and to report how the Company was performing. Dolu reported the Company had failed in what it was charged to do. It had taken out no colonists. It failed to recognize the authority of the king's lieutenant, Champlain. The river was unfortified, and the Quebec post was still dependent on France for its annual supply of food. In addition, the English in Newfoundland and the Dutch on the Hudson were a serious threat. When Champlain arrived in New France in 1620, the post was falling apart. The filth in the courtyard, proved that even health rules were ignored. As a result of Champlain's report, Dolu decided to cancel the company's monopoly which should have run until 1625.[43] A new company organized by the Caens was granted a new eleven year monopoly. It was no more successful than the company it replaced.

The De Caen Company

On the advice of Dolu, Montmorency placed two Huguenots, Guillaume De Caen, a merchant, and his nephew Emery De Caen, a naval captain, in charge of commercial affairs of New France. The Company of De Caen was formed in November 1620. Among those who were members of this company were Guillaume Robin, Jacques de Troyes and Francois Hervé, merchants; Francois de Troyes, chief of royal finance at Orléans; Claude Le Ragois, receiver-general of finance at Limoges; and Pierre de Verton, counselor and secretary of the king. The old company had resented being dissolved, but within a year, they were consolidated into the new company. The Company De Caen was given a monopoly for eleven years and the king added an additional eleven years.[44] Montmorency was to receive the usual 1,000 *écus* a year; Champlain with his family was to live in Quebec and receive 200 *écus* a year. He was to have at his disposal, ten of the company's men to use as workmen or soldiers. Six Recollets were to be kept for missionary work among the Indians and the spiritual needs of the French. Six

---

41 *Ibid.*, pp. 107-109.

42 *Ibid.*, p. 112.

43 *Ibid.*, pp. 113-114.

44 Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations*, Vol. IV, "Note" #21, p. 256-257.

families of no less than three persons were to be taken to New France, and the company was to buy their produce at the current prices back in France.[45]

In 1621, the first ship to arrive at Tadoussac was from the new De Caen Company with letters notifying Champlain of the withdrawal of the old company and the formation of the new one. He was also ordered to confiscate the goods of the old company. The next ship to arrive was of the old company and had Pont-Gravé aboard. He had left before the decision had been made, but he did not oppose the decision. He had brought no supplies because he had intended on taking the company men back to France. The men who had remained of the old company had already been bargaining for furs for about a month. However, as Guillaume de Caen left Dieppe, the decision had been made that for the year 1621, both the old and new companies could trade on the St. Lawrence.[46]

Thirty men of the old company remained for the winter along with eighteen men who were left by De Caen. For the men who remained from the old company, furs were given to De Caen in exchange for merchandise and winter stores which had been brought. For these, De Caen received 1700 beaver skins. One of the Recollets returned to France bearing letters requesting a garrison for protection, a watch tower to be built at Tadoussac, and money to build a seminary at Quebec.[47]

In the spring of 1622, the dispute between the old and new company was settled. The two companies became a united company. They started to carry on trade in1622. In 1624, Champlain returned to France and remained there through 1625.

However, when Cardinal Richelieu gained power over foreign affairs under King Henry IV who had no interest in New France, the situation changed and Richelieu dissolved the Company of De Caen in 1627 and replaced it with his Company of New France also known as the Company of One Hundred Associates.[48]

Company of New France or Company of One Hundred Associates

The previous granting of monopolies to develop the fur trade and bring about settlements in New France had not been met. The fur trade benefitted the trader, but did not further the goal of colonization and cultivation. The few people who were sent had not succeeded in producing enough grain and would not have survived if it had not been for annual food supplies being sent from France. Due to the increase of these abuses, and the danger of foreign powers taking control of the colony, Cardinal Francois Richelieu decided to right the abuses and in the process assist in the conversion of the Indians and establish a powerful colony in New France.

The monopoly of the De Caens was revoked and Richelieu, Grand Master Chief and General Superintendent of the trade and manufactures of France, asked the Sieurs Roquemont, Houel, Lataignant, Dablon, Duchesne and Castillon to enter into an association to assemble together

---

45 Biggar, *op. cit., p. 115.*

46 *Ibid.*, pp. 116-117.

47 *Ibid., pp. 118-119.*

48 Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations*, Vol. IV, "Note" #21, p. 257.

and submit notes for the basis of starting such an association. The result was the formation of a Company of One Hundred Associates to do their best to colonize New France, commonly called Canada.[49]

On 27 April 1627, An Act for the Establishment of the Company of the Hundred Associates for the trade of Canada, containing the Articles Granted to the Said Company by the Cardinal de Richelieu was presented to the king.

Articles of the
Company of One Hundred Associates[50]

- In 1628, the Company would send over to New France two to three hundred men of a variety of trades and during the next fifteen years they would increase the number to 4,000 of both sexes. This was to be completed in1643. The company was to provide board and lodging and necessities of life for three years only. By then the settlers should have enough cleared land to support themselves.

- Those sent to colonize were to be born French subjects following the Catholic religion. No foreigner was to enter New France.

- At least three priests were to be in each post, habitation or settlement to convert the Indians and provide religious service to the French. The company would house them and provide necessities of life and to carry on their ministry during the first fifteen years unless they chose instead to give the religious cleared land necessary for their support.

- As a means of repaying the associates for their expenses for settling and supporting the colony, the king would grant the associates and their heirs in full property with right of seigneury, the fort and settlement of Quebec with all of New France known as Canada, along the coast from Florida to the Arctic Circle, as far as the Great Lakes and beyond as far as it would be possible to extend into. The king would expect fealty and homage in the form of a gold crown weighing eight marks each time a succeeding heir received the throne. Permission was granted the associates to produce weapons, gun powder and cannon balls for both offensive or defensive purposes, to build and fortify fortresses for the safety of the country and to preserve commerce.

- The associates should improve the land as they deem necessary, distribute land to those who have settled in the colony, in the amount and manner they feel is proper and grant titles and honors and rights as they feel proper depending on the quality, condition and merits of the individual.

- The king had the right to revoke any gift which may have been made of the land, totally or partially.

- The associates had the sole right to all leathers, furs or peltries of New France from 1 January 1628 to the last day of December1643 and all other trade by sea or land except cod and whale fisheries which were open to all subjects of the king of France.

---

49 Zoltvany, Yves F., *The French Tradition in America*, p. 45.

50 *Ibid.*, pp. 43-48.

- It was legal for all French subjects settled in the New World who were not supported and maintained by the company to trade freely with the Indians, but the beaver they obtained had to be sold to the company or its clerks or agents.

- The king would provide two war ships of two or three hundred tons, armed, equipped and ready for sea, to the company.

- To encourage the subjects of the king to emigrate to New France, and establish manufacturing, the king would allow all tradesmen who would work for the company in their trade for six years, could if they wished, to return to France as masters in their craft and allowed to carry on their trades in Paris and other cities by showing they had practiced their trade in New France.

- For a period of fifteen years, any merchandise produced in New France by French subjects and sent back to France would be exempt from any duties even though they were carried in, brought in and sold in France.

- All provisions, munitions, and things necessary for any expedition in New France would be exempt from any duties for a period of fifteen years.

- Any person of rank and quality, churchmen, noblemen, officers and others were to be allowed to join the company to the number of one hundred more. If there were no nobles among them, the king would grant patents of nobility to twelve associates. The title would be passed on to their legal children.

- The children of French subjects who were born in New France and brought up Catholic would be considered natural born subjects of France. They would be allowed to settle in France whenever they chose, with all rights of those born in France without having to be naturalized.

The charter for the Company of the Hundred Associates was granted on 29 April 1627. The members were made up of officials in the court and in Paris, Rouen and other cities and leading merchants of Paris, Rouen, Dieppe, and Bordeaux.[51] The Company of New France or The Company of the Hundred Associates was not only founded by Cardinal Richelieu, but was controlled and managed by him as well. The Associates began their enterprise with 300,000 *livres*.—3,000 *livres* provided by each of the hundred associates.

The intendant of the Company's affairs or chairman of the board was Sieur de Lauzon who was nominated by Richelieu. The board as made up of twelve directors who held office for two years. At the biennial election, six of the old directors were to be re-elected. At least one-third of the directors or agents were to be merchants. The main office of the company was to be in Paris but future offices would be opened in port cities and inland towns of France. On the 15th of January an annual meeting of directors was held. At this meeting, all decisions were carried by a majority vote. The directors were not permitted to go into debt beyond its capital. All wages were to be paid by the directors, but the directors were to receive no wages other than a

---

51 Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations*, Vol. IV, "Note" #21, p. 257.

pound of white candles and the privilege of taking part in meeting representatives of the company anywhere. For this, they would be compensated. On 6 May 1628, the king confirmed the articles and powers of the company of One Hundred Associates.[52] However, it took five years before they could put them into effect.

The capture of Quebec in 1629 by the Kirke brothers--David, Thomas, Lewis, John and James --temporarily broke up this monopoly, but it resumed in 1632, when the English returned the conquered New France to France. In the meantime, 1629-1632, the Scottish and English Company was engaged in trading on the St. Lawrence and along the Atlantic coast. This caused disputes about furs seized by the English from the French.

At the beginning of the year in 1628, the Company of One Hundred Associates was to begin its operations. Sieur de Roquemont was to take a fleet with colonists and priests to the colony of New France. He avoided being taken by two La Rochelle ships in the English Channel, only to be taken by Kirke's fleet in the St. Lawrence gulf. In 1628, the Kirke's had been sent against New France by their father, Gervan (Jarvis) Kirke and other merchants of London. In 1629, a second expedition had been outfitted by Sir William Alexander the Younger, the person to whom Charles I had given a huge grant of Newfoundland and Nova Scotia. Alexander's order to the Kirkes was to remove the French from New France.[53] The Kirkes knew that Champlain would not be able to oppose them and would have to surrender. In the process they captured the ship of Emery De Caen who was bringing supplies to the French who had stayed the winter, and confiscated the furs De Caen was to carry to France on his return in 1629. The De Caens brought a claim against the Kirke's in England for the goods seized. The Kirke's maintained their loss was greater than what they had taken. Nothing was resolved.

As a result of the De Caens having large losses when Quebec was captured, they received some compensation from France. They were granted a monopoly of the fur trade on the St. Lawrence River for one year. Emery De Caen was appointed temporary provisional governor of Canada until the restitution by the English was completed. On 13 July 1632, he took formal possession of Quebec for the king of France.[54] In 1633, Champlain returned to Quebec as Governor of New France to assure the claims of the new company, the Company of One Hundred Associates.

The company of One Hundred Associates was already having problems when it restarted in 1633. It had spent 164,720 *livres* 9 *sols*, 7 *deniers* in equipping seven ships in 1628 which were captured in the St. Lawrence, and a second fleet captured in1629 at the cost of 103,966 *livres* and 40,000 *livres* on a third expedition in 1630 which met the same fate. In November 1632, a subsidiary company was organized. It provided a loan of 110,000 *livres* to the parent company for five years in exchange for a third of the profits. It worked out, allowing the parent company to make 60,000 *livres* profit. In 1637, when their agreement expired, they arranged an extension for four additional years.

---

52 Douglas, *op. cit.*, pp. 209-210.

53 *Ibid.*, p. 211.

54 Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations*, Vol. IV, "Note" #21, p. 258.

However, the losses of the second partnership were greater than the gains they had made in the first partnership. In 1642, the parent company owed the auxiliary company 70,464 *livres* 8 *sols*. The auxiliary company refused to renew. The original company made an assessment of 1,500 *livres* on each of the sixty-nine remaining shareholders of the company. The assessment allowed the company to continue its operation and make a profit of 85,000 *livres* during the following four years.[55]

Communauté des Habitants de la Nouvelle-France or *Company des Habitants (a subsidiary partner)*

In 1645, the king allowed the Company of One Hundred Associates who had a monopoly over New France, to again grant a monopoly of the fur trade on the St. Lawrence excluding Acadia, Miscou and Cape Breton, to the Community of Habitants of New France. In return the habitants were to pay a thousand pounds of beaver pelts each year to the One Hundred Associates as *seigneurial* rent. All furs were to be sold to the company and exported in company ships. In return the company would send twenty colonists to New France each year and would defray the administrative expense of the colony between 1632-1645. In 1645, it would become the responsibility of the Habitants Community. [56] The company received the rent for a period of five years. After that, the money was kept in the colony. This continued until 1671.

For the first time, the fur trade would be conducted by the colony's merchants who would now receive profits directly. The first years were profitable for the habitant fur company because the Iroquois were at peace and because a large number of furs had been accumulating in the interior. In 1645, the first fleet of sixty Huron canoes laden with sixty *poinçons*[57] of furs arrived at Trois Rivières. On 24 October 1645, the fleet left New France with 20,000 pounds of beaver skins for the habitants and 10,000 pelts for the company. 1646 was also profitable. Eighty canoes arrived in Trois Rivières with eighty *poinçons* of beaver skins.[58]

This success was not to last. In 1646, although the French government sent troops (22 men) to protect missionaries on Lake Huron, they did not provide for their upkeep. Because the Iroquois had been peaceful for a few years, Governor Montmagny withdrew troops from the Huron country. In 1646, three Algonquin tribes—Kanibas, Etchemins and Micmacs-- asked for assistance of the French against the Iroquois and the colonists of New England. Iroquois wars broke out in 1648 and 1649. Iroquois hostility was not the only problem for the Community of Habitants. There was a question of what the relationship was to be between themselves and the Jesuits. The Jesuits felt the 1,200 *livres* given them for their missions at Quebec, Trois Riviéres and Georgian Bay were inadequate. There was dissatisfactioin with Noel Juchereau de Chastelet, general manager of the company. Those who acted as managers wanted an increase in pay. Those who did not work for the new Community of Habitants received no benefits and therefore, were totally against

---

[55] Douglas, *op. cit.*, pp. 225-226.

[56] Trudel, *Introduction to New France*, p. 188.

[57] *poinçons*--one *poinçon* equals 200 pounds.

[58] Douglas, *op. cit.*, pp. 281 & 287.

the company. Smuggling of furs became a major problem even involving the clergy. Both the clergy and the population saw no wrong in fur smuggling. Rivalry between the merchants developed. They felt the only solution was to ask for a revision of the agreement they made with the company of One Hundred Associates.[59]

On 23 June 1647, the first ships arrived from France. The new regulations were not completed by the king until 27 March 1647, after the ships had left for New France. The regulations hoped to protect the population against their own company as well as against the agents of the Company of One Hundred Associates. A syndic was to be appointed for three years in each of the three towns—Quebec, Montreal and Trois Rivières. The syndics along with the admiral of the fleet were to act as an advisory board to meet with the Council. The Council was made up of the governor, the Superior of the Jesuits until a bishop arrived, and the governor of Montreal.[60]

The Council had the right to appoint the admiral, captain and other officers of the trading fleet, to audit the company's accounts, to fix the prices of all things bought or used in bartering, and to set the price for furs turned into the company store. The habitants were allowed to exchange their farm products with Indians for furs, but the furs had to be turned into the company's store. Only company ships could enter the St. Lawrence. Their cargoes were to be sold in France only.[61]

From the proceeds of the sale in France, 25,000 *livres* were for payment to the governor and civil officers of Quebec and Trois Rivières and for feeding seventy army men; 10,000 *livres* for civil and military of Montreal; and 5,000 to support the Jesuits. In addition, the company's stores and officials in New France and France, and the entire fleet of trading ships had to be maintained with profits from the furs.[62] (In 1647, the company of One Hundred Associates also ceded the fur trade of Acadia to Menou d'Aulnay.)

The population of New France was still dissatisfied. Again complaints were sent to the king. The Iroquois created a threatening, tense situation. They were preventing furs on the Ottawa route from arriving at the habitant company warehouse. The winter of 1647-1648 was no better, only higher costs but fewer furs.

A new governor, d'Aillebout, arrived with the fleet in 1648. New concessions were made to the Habitant Community. Syndics were allowed to vote instead of merely consulting. The Quebec governor's salary was reduced to 10,000 *livres* and the Montreal and Trois Rivières governors' salaries were to be 3,000 *livres* each. The habitants were responsible for the support of only twelve soldiers in Quebec and six soldiers in Montreal and Trois Rivières. The 19,000 *livres* which were cut were to be used to form a flying column of forty men to escort volunteer traders to the Huron country and protecting weak locations. An edict gave the Council the right to regulate trade, declare war, make peace, establish courts of justice and organize a police force.[63]

With Richelieu's death in 1642, went the strongest advocate of the company.

---

59 *Ibid.*, pp. 284-287.

60 *Ibid.*, pp. 281-289.

61 *Ibid.*, p. 289.

62 *Ibid.*, pp. 289-290.

63 *Ibid.*, pp. 293-294.

Already, the interest of the company of One Hundred Associates turned into only collecting its rents. The company had begun to fall apart. By 1633, over half of their members had left or died. Only about forty-five members remained. In1664, the king granted a trade and navigation monopoly to the Company de Indes Occidentales (West Indies Company).[64]

Exports to France consisted mostly in furs. Between 1632 and 1637, the Company of One Hundred Associates made 60,000 *livres.* In 1632, 80% stayed in New France. In 1669, free trade was allowed. "Merchants who sent goods to their agents in La Rochelle had to disburse the 'one half of a quarter' to the king as commission on beaver pelts, and of one tenth on moose hides." In 1670, this tax brought in 70,000 *livres* despite the fact that the price of beaver in the French markets had fallen.[65]

The members of the Company of One Hundred Associates had been given large tracts of land that were never developed. On 15 January 1636, the Company of One Hundred Associates conceded the Cote de Beaupré to Antoine Cheffault, sieur de la Renardière, and the Island de Orleans to sieur Jacques Castillon. In a declaration made by these two men on the following 29 February, they indicated these two *seigneuries* were not for themselves but were also for Francois Fouquet and Charles de Lauson, councilors of state; for Berruyer, *seigneur* of Manselmont, and for Jean Rozé, Jacques Duhamel, and Juchereau, merchants. The eight associates each owned one-eighth partnership. They took the name, Company de Beaupré. These two *seigneuries* were sold between 1662-1668 to Bishop Laval who later left them to the Seminary of Quebec in 1680.[66]

The company of One Hundred Associates favored the Jesuits over the other Catholic groups in New France. At first it was probably because it was the favorite of Richelieu, but later it was because of financial reasons. Unlike the Récollets, the Jesuits had their own funds making them less expensive for the company. Their practice of missionary work brought French influence to many northern and western tribes and in doing so extended the range of French fur trade. The work they did among the Indians was of major importance to preserving peace between the Indians and the French. The success of the company lay in its profits from the fur trade.[67]

In 1660, the Company of One Hundred Associates sent Jean Péronne Dumesnil sieur de Mazé, to New France to investigate the problems of the company. He discovered that several of the prominent habitants, including members of the Council, were committing fraud and embezzlement of the company to the amount of 3,000,000 *livres.* They refused to make reparations to the company. In 1663, when the Company of One Hundred Associates relinquished their monopoly to the crown, the habitants attacked Dumesnil, and he returned to France.[68]

The Company of One Hundred Associates

---

64 Trudel, *op. cit.*, p. 61 .

65 Douville, Raymond and Cassanova, Jacques, *Daily Life in Early Canada,* p. 173.

66 Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations, Vol. XLII,* "Note" #34, p. 300.

67 Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations,* Vol. XXXVI, "Note" #2, p. 237.

68 Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations,* Vol. XLVI, 'Note" #16, p. 303

owned New France from 1627 to 1663. After thirty some years, the Company of One Hundred Associates had not consistently succeeded in making profits nor in governing New France. In 1645, attempts were made to modify its charter. The expenses and taxes to support the church in France and in the colony, the population believing nothing was wrong in engaging in illegal fur trading, the poaching of furs by foreign ships in the St. Lawrence Gulf and by the Dutch and English in the interior, risks of navigation and almost continuous wars, and debt and deaths of its charter members left the company in an impaired situation.

In 1663, the Company of One Hundred Associates gave up its charter, and it was put under the control of King Louis XIV. In 1663, the king took ownership of the *seigneuries* from owners who had not attempted to develop them. They were given to other *seigneurs* who would. In 1663, Montreal Island was given to the St. Sulpice Seminary. Those *seigneuries* which had not been neglected—Côte de Beaupre, Batiscan and Cap-de-la-Madeleine—remained as they were. The latter two extended twenty leagues inland. Other smaller grants ranged from two to six leagues. In 1695, Louis XIV forbid the issuing of huge grants of land.[69]

At the beginning, when religious groups were responsible tor education and hospitalization, huge grants of land were given to them for their needs. The Jesuits had 11.2% and the bishop and seminary had 8.7% of the *seigneuries* and by the end of the seventeenth century, the religious community and church had one fourth of all the *seigneuries*. In the eighteenth century the king forbid the huge grants be given religious groups. If they needed land, they had to purchase it. The *seigneurial* system continued to expand until the end of the French regime.[70]

The king also replaced the courts established by the company with a court of royal jurisdiction. Instead of one head of government, a governor with all the power, there were now two heads of government—a governor in charge of the military and external affairs which included Indian affairs and an intendant who administered the departments of the interior, justice (civil administration) and finance.[71] In 1671, the company of One Hundred Associates agreed to transfer all rights and privileges to King Louis XIV who would in return, reimburse the company for all their losses which amounted to 3,000,000 *livres* from 1628-1671.[72]

After 1674, monopolistic companies no longer had a part in administration of New France. Their only concern was keeping a monopoly on the trade and export of furs. This monopoly ended in 1717 when everyone could trade in the interior of New France. Of the companies appointed after 1674, The Compagnie des Indes Occidentales (1718-1760) was the most powerful and most stable. The company paid out approximately 115,000 *livres* annually for administration costs and gratuities to authorities. The governor general received 2% of beaver fur exported, averaging 6,000 *livres* yearly and the governor of Montreal received half a per cent, averaging 1,500 *livres* .[73]

---

69 Trudel, *op. cit.*, pp. 61 and 178-179.

70 *Ibid.*, pp. 178-180.

71 *Ibid., pp. 61-62.*

72 Douglas, *op. cit.*, pp. 226-227.

73 Trudel, *op. cit.*, pp. 193-194.

From the beginning the intent of the French government was to develop New France by granting trade monopolies to a number of individuals and groups expecting them to assume the cost of recruiting, transporting, supporting and protecting individuals and families who would permanently settle and develop the colony of New France. Their reward was to own and expand monopolies over vast fur producing areas of land into the interior to gain control of a wider area for larger profits for the king and investors who were willing to finance expeditions. However, the individuals and companies to New France, were primarily interested in controlling the fur trade, recouping their investments and making huge profits rather than encouraging colonization. Most of those who did come were men who were building structures for trading purposes rather than clearing land for farming. Colonization was far from their thoughts and not a major concern.

BIBLIOGRAPHY—TRADING MONOPOLIES

Biggar, H. P., *The Early Trading Companies of New France,* University of Toronto Library, Toronto, 1901.

Costain, Thomas, *The White and The Gold: The French Regime in Canada*, Doubleday and Company, Inc., New York, 1954.

Douglas, James, *Old France in the New World: Quebec in the Seventeenth Century,* The Burrows Brothers Company, Cleveland and London, 1906.

Douville, Raymond and Casanova, Jacques, *Daily Life in Early Canada,* Macmillan Company, New York, 1968.

Graham, Gerald S., *A Concise History of Canada,* Viking Press, New York, 1968.

Kingsford, William, *The History of Canada,* Vol. 1, (1608-1682), AMS Press, New York, reprinted 1968.

Kupp, Jan, "How New France Might Have Been New Holland," in Gagan, David P., editor of *Canada: An Historical Magazine,* Vol. 1, Autumn 1973, pp. 10-20.

Thwaites, Reuben Gold, editor, "Notes," in *Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents,* in Volumes 1, II , III, IV, VII, IX, XXXVI, XXXVII, XLII, XLVI, and LXV.

Trudel, Marcel, *Introduction to New France* Quintin Publications, Pawtucket, 1997.

Wrong, George M., *The Rise and Fall of New France,* Vol. 1, Octagon Books, New York, 1970.

Zoltvany, Yves F., *The French Tradition in America,* University of South Carolina Press, Columbia,1969.

Shareholders in the Company of One Hundred Associates

Information for the following chart was extracted from:

"Names of the Hundred Men who first formed The Society of New France," in *The History of Canada or New France* by Father François Du Creux, S.J., Vol. I, The Champlain Society, Toronto, 1951, pp. 11-14. The list was extracted originally from a manuscript list at the Public Archives of Canada, MSS Series, Colonies F2, vol. I pp. 19-24. *A published list is in the *Collection de documents relatifs à la Nouvelle-France,* by Quebec Legislature, 1883, Vol. I, pp. 80-85. These are included in the above list.

Additional information was located in "Notes" of five volumes of *Jesuit Relations*. That information is included on the following chart.

The sources given in the 3rd column of the following Chart are:

1. the François Du Creux list cited above
2. *Jesuit Relations,* Vol. IV, "Note" #21
3. *Jesuit Relations,* Vol. VII, "Note" 22
4. *Jesuit Relations,* Vol. IX, "Note" #14
5. *Jesuit Relations,* Vol. XXXVII, "Note" #11
6. *Jesuit Relations,* Vol. XLII, "Note" #34

Definitions:

Advocate: person who is champion of a civil or religious cause; an attorney who advises and/or pleads a client's case.
Almoner: a person who at the expense and request of a wealthy person or church gives aid to a poor person
Esleu: in old French the definition was elected; officer in charge of election. Also in old French-the Freemasonry group adopted the name Esquires, Eslu or Elu or Elected.
Esquire: a title given to a country person of influence or wealth
Syndic: an elected official who represents a group. He could be with or without voting rights.
Usher: an obsolete definition for an assistant teacher.

Name	Information	Source
Alex, Simon	King's Counselor and Secretary	1
Anceaume, Martin		1
Aubert, Pierre	King's Counselor & Secretary	1
Bailly, Paul	Counselor and Almoner of the king, Abbé of St. Thierry at Mont d'Or, Rheims	1
Bandwau, Mathurin	Paris citizen	1
Bertrand, François, sieur du Plessis		1
Berruyer, sieur de Mauselment	Esquire	1
De Berthoulat, René	Esquire	1

Le Blond, Pierre		1
Bonneau, Jacques, sieur de Beauvais		1
Bonneau, Thomas, sieur du Plessis	King's Counselor and Secretary	1
Bordier, Jacques	King's Counselor & Secretary	1
Boulanger, Pierre	King's Counselor, *Esleu* at Montevilliers	1
Bourguet, Jean		1
Boyssel, sieur de Seneville		1
Bragelogne, Claude de	King's Counselor, Superintendent & Commissary-General for France	1
Castillon, Jacques	Citizen of Paris; 15 Jan 1636-The Isle de Orleans was granted to him as a representative of eight people.	1, 5, 6
Castillon, François		1
Cavelier, Henri	Rouen merchant	1
Clarentin, Simon		1
Champlain, Samuel	Esquire, & Sea Captain, explorer, founder of Quebec	1
De Champflour, Bertrand	King's Secretary	1
Chastelain, Claude	Special Commissary for War	1
Cheffault, Antoine, sieur de la Renardière	Advocate of the Parliament of France; 15 January 1636—he was granted the Côte de Beaupre as representative for others.	1, 6
Du Chesne, David	Counselor & Magistrate at Havre de Grâce	1
Chiron, Jean	Bordeaux merchant	1
Cosnier, Hugues, sieur de Belleau		1
La Cour, Louis de	Head clerk of petty accounts	1
Cramoisy, Sébastien	Paris printer	1
Dablon, Simon	Syndic of Dieppe	1*
Daniel, André	Medical doctor	1
Daniel, Charles	Captain in the navy	1
David, Jean	Bayonne merchant	1
Derré or De Ré, François, sieur de Gand	Commissary-General of the Company in 1635; 1637- obtained land adjoining Jesuit land at Sillery and donated it to the mission. 1640-he was in charge of the notary record office. He died May 1641.	1, 3
Desportes, Pierre, sieur de Ligneres		1
Douson de Bourran, Jacques	Senator at the High Court of Bourdeaux who was in charge of Inquiries	1
Douson de Bourran, Jean	Senator in the high Court in Bourdeaux in charge of Memorials	1

Duplessis-Kerbodot,	Governor of Trois Rivières; 1651-He was one of the Hundred Associates.	4
Ellyes, Nicholas, sieur du Pin	Lieutenant general in the justice high court of Mauny	1
De l'Estonnac, Olive		1
De Fayot, Jean	King's Counselor & Treasurer of Soissons	1
De la Ferté, Jacques	King's Counselor & Almoner; Abbé of Sainte Madelaine of Chasteaudun	1
Féret, Pierre	Secretary of the Archbishop of Paris	1
Feron, Jean		1
Ferru, André	Paris merchant	1
Fleurian, Charles		1
Fontaines, Pierre, sieur de Neuilly		1
Du Fresne, Charles	Secretary of the officer who was in charge of the king's galleys	1
Gautier, Simonne		1
Girardin, Claude,	Rouen merchant	1
Godefroy, Robert	King's Counselor & Treasurer-general of special military expenditures	1
De Gombault, Bertrand		1
Guénet, Jean	Rouen merchant	1
Guerin, Gilles		1
Haguenyer, Martin	Notary of the Chatelet of Paris	1
Du Hamel, Jacques	Rouen merchant	1
Hervé, Etienne	Paris citizen	1
Hobier, Ythier	King's Counselor & Treasurer in Provence	1
Houel, Louis	King's Counselor & Controller general of the salt marshes at Brouage	1
Huclga, Emmanuel		1
Huillier, Raoul	Paris merchant	1
D'Ivry, Louis		1
Jean, Michael	Advocate of Dieppe	1
De Jôuy, Jean	Living in Paris	1
Langlois, Nicole	Widow of Nicholas Blondel, Counselor & Magistrate of Dieppe	1
Lattaignant, Gabriel	Former mayor of Calais	1
De Lauson, François	Long time president of the Company; Intendant of Canada	1, 2
De Loup, Gaspar, sieur de Monssan	Esquire	1
Le Maistre, Simon	Rouen merchant	1
Mannessier, Adam	Citizen & merchant of Havre de Grâce	1*
Du Mantet, Thomas		1
Margonne, Claude	King's Counselor & Receiver general for	1

	Soissons	
Martin, Guillaume, sieur de la Vernade	King's Counselor	1
Martin de Mauvoy, Issac	The king's Consellor & Intendant of the Marine	1
Du Mas, Thibault		1
Le Masson, Nicholas	King's Counselor & Receiver of Subsidies in the Eslectiom of Montivilliers	1
Mey, Octavio	Citizen of Lyons	1
Morin, Georges	Of the household of the duc d'Orléans	1
Mouret, François	Rouen merchant	1
Moyen, Adam	Citizen of Paris	1
Le Myre, Claude	Citizen of Paris	1
Le Myre, Didier	Citizen of Paris	1
Nicolle, Guillaume	Advocate to the Grand Council	1
Nozereau, Antoine	Rouen merchant	1
Paget, Jacques	King's Counselor & Receiver of the king's taxes at Montdidier	1
Papavoyne, Jean	Rouen merchant	1
Pavillon, Etienne	King's Counselor & Treasurer for War in Xaintonge	1
Pelleau, Jean	King's Counselor and Secretary & Usher in the Chancellery of Guienne	1
Poncet, Jean	King's Counselor in the Court of Subsidies, Paris	1
De Pontac, Gabriel		1
Pontac, Jean	Citizen of Paris	1
Potel, Claude	Paris merchant	1
Potel, Jean	King's Counselor & Secretary of the Privy Council	1
Prevost, Guillaume	Paris merchant	1
Proust, Prégent	Citizen of Paris	1
Quantin, Barthélemy, sieur de Moulinet		1
Quantin, Bobaventure, sieur de Richebourg		1
De Razilly, Isaac	Chevalier of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem	1
Reynaut, Antoine, sieur de Montmort	Esquire	1
Richelieu, Cardinal Armand	Minister of Navigation and Commerce; adviser to the king	1
Robin, Charles, sieur de Coursay		1
Robin, Charles	King's Counselor & Master of woods and waters for Touraine	1
Robin, René, sieur de la		1

Rochefarou		
Robineau, Pierre	King's Counselor & Treasurer of the light-armed cavalry	1
De Roquemont, Claude, sieur de Brison	Esquire	1
Rozée, Jean	Rouen merchant	1
Du Ryer, Pierre	King's Counselor & Secretary of the king and his finances	1
Ruzé, Antoine	Chevalier of the King's Orders, Marquis d'Effiat, King's Counselor and Treasurer of France	1
St. Aubin, Jacques		1
De Saintonge, Jérôme	King's Counselor & Treasurer for Champagne	
La Saige, Jean	King's Counselor & Receiver of the king's taxes at Soissons	1
Sirou, Aymé	King's Counselor & Treasurer-general of Paris	1
Tuffet, Jean	Bordeaux merchant and citizen	1
Le Vasseur, Nichlas,	King's Counselor & Receiver-general of his revenues in Paris	1
Verdier, Jean	King's Counselor & Secretary	1
Vernière, Guillaume	Living in Paris	1
Vincent, Jean	Counselor & Magistrate of Dieppe	1

COMING UP

28 April- 1 May 2010: "Follow Your Trail," National Genealogical Society Family History Conference at the Salt Palace Convention Center in Salt Lake City. The major focus will be on increasing research skills in foreign countries. Other activities will be Extended hours at the Family History Library, A virtual tour of the Granite Mountain Record Vault, International workshops, "Ask-an-expert" consultations and Beginner workshops. For more information: www.ngsgenealogy.org

*****

16-17 April 2010: "Finding Your Ancestors in Wisconsin's Melting Pot," Wisconsin State Genealogical Society 2010 Gene-A-Rama, Holiday Inn, Manitowoc, Wisconsin. The featured speaker will be Stephen Barthel. For more information: check www.wsgs.org

*****

14 -16 May 2010: "Essentials, Innovations and Delights", the Ontario Genealogical Conference (OGS) hosted by the Toronto Branch of OGS at Doubletree by Hilton at the Toronto Airport. For information: www.ogs.on.ca/conference2010

*****

28-30 May 2010: 6th Congress of the Fédération of the Québécoise des Sociétés de Généalogique will meet in Drummondville, Quebec.

*****

June 2010: "Roots Heritage" in Montreal.

*****

NEWS NOTES

From *History Now Milwaukee,* Jan-Feb 2010: The Milwaukee County Historical Society will be celebrating its 75th anniversary this year, 2010. As part of its celebration, each month, they will present special items from its collection on their society's website. In fall, when the restoration of the Historical Center is completed, the items will be put on display in the society's galleries.

As of 4 January, the Harry H. Anderson Research Library has reopened. It had been closed in 2008 for restoration. Library hours will be: Monday-Friday: 9:30 am-12:00 noon and 1:00-4:30 pm. Saturday: 10:00 a.m.-12:00 noon and 1:00-4:30 p.m. The library is closed Sundays and holidays.

Use of the library is free to members of the Milwaukee County Historical Society. The fee for non-members is $5.00 for adults and $4.00 for seniors and students.

******

Official Census Dates

Answers to questions on a census are to be given as on the census dates and not necessarily on the date they are asked.

1780: First Monday in August
1790: 2 August
1800: 4 August
1810: 6 August
1820: First Monday in August
1830-1880: 1 June
1890: 2 June
1900: 1 June
1910: 15 April
1920: 1 January
1930: 1 April
1940: 1 April

The 1940 census is to be accessible to the public on 2 April 2012.

From *Je Me Souviens,* Vol. 32, No. 2, Fall 2009: There are three articles which may be of interest. The 1st is about François-César (Frank) Brouillard and his two wives—Olive Forcier and Aurelie Bonin. He was born in Littlechute, Wisconsin on 16 July 1837. The 2nd is "Joseph Lefebvre dit Villemure (1698-1769)" Most of the information in this article is from Notary and Judiciary sources. The 3rd is on the Québécois troops of Rhode Island in the Civil War.

******

From *Discovering Family History,* April 2009: There is an article on Getting Started on Canadian Genealogy.

******

From *Discovering Family History,* Sept/Oct 2009: Information on Civil Registration in each of the provinces and territories of Canada is given.

******

From *American-Canadian Genealogist,* Issue #122, Vol. 35 No. 4, 2009: There is a very interesting article written by Benoit Pelletier Shoja on Nicolas Peltier (1596-1678) who married Jeanne de Voisy. It is obvious how much extensive research was done by the author in records of France and New France. He presents baptismal information from the Saint-Pierre –Saint-Paul church in Gallardon, France on Nicolas Peltier and his twelve siblings.

******

From *American-Canadian Genealogist,* Issue 118, Vol. 34, No. 4, 2008: There is an article by Jeannine Matte Richardson on the Matte families of North America. There is also the 1st part of an article on Louis-Joseph Papineau, from the *Dictionary of Canadian Biography Online.*

LIBRARY ACQUISITIONS

Printed Donations:

Ancestry's Guide to Research by Johni Cery and Arlene Eakles, donated by Marilyn Bourbonais

Native Universe edited by Gerald McMaster and Clifford E. Trafzer, donated by Lori Damuth family.

Mariages du Comté de Portneuf (1679-1900), compiled by Benoît Pontbriand, donated by Joyce Banachowski.

The Census Tables for the French Colony of Louisiana From 1692 Through 1732 compiled by Charles R. Maduell, Jr. donated by Joyce Banachowski.

Veilles Familles de France en Nouvelle-France by Archange Godbout, donated by Pat Ustine.

Armies of Pestilence: The Impact of Disease on History, by R. S. Bray, donated by Joyce Banachowski.

Pensionners on the Roll as of January 1,1883 (Living in Wisconsin), donated by Joyce Banachowski.

Soft Gold, A Tale of the Fur Trade by Jim Reilly (historical novel) donated by Barb Glassel.

Deja Death; Death du Jour; Deadly Decisions; Fatal Voyage; Grave Secrets; Bare Bones; Monday Morning; Cross Bones; Break No Bones and *Bones to Ashes*: The preceding novels, all taking place in Montreal, by Kathy Reichs were donated by Mary Dupuis Loser.

CD Donations:

Cemetery Transcriptions for Oconto County, WI, CD donated by Wil Brazeau and his brother.

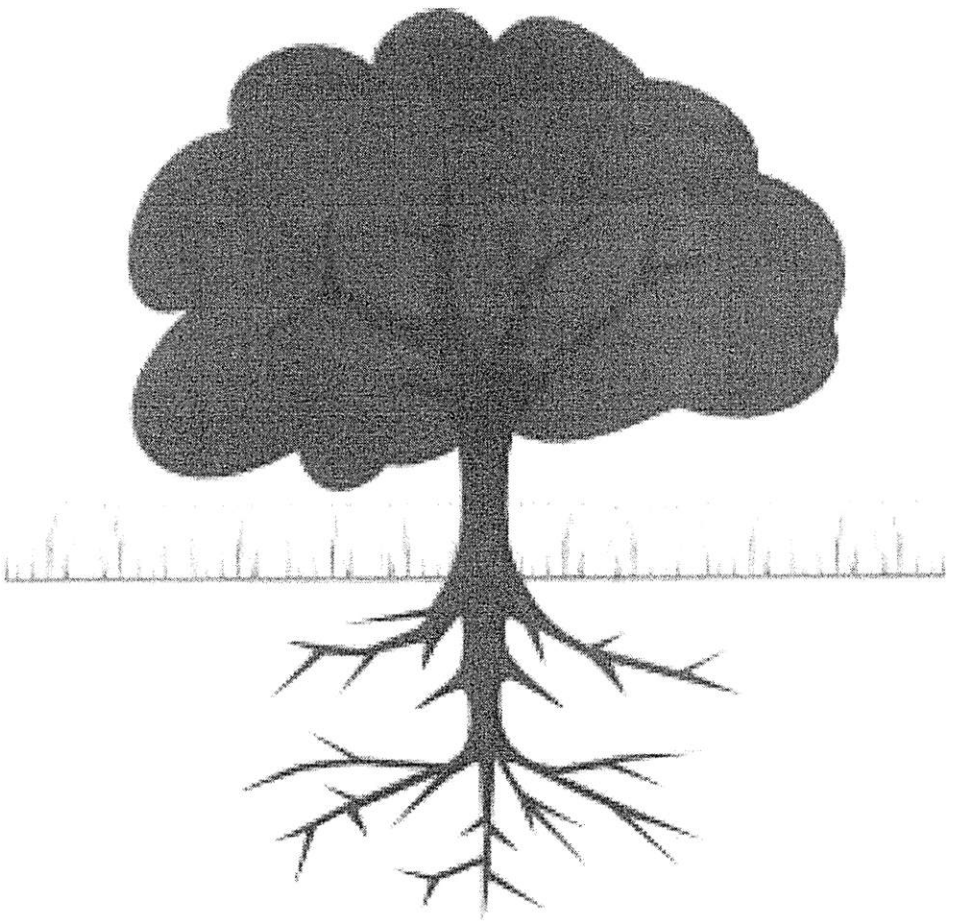
Vertical File Donations:

Descendants Chart of Louis Wilfred Brazeau and Octavia Lennaville of Oconto WI, donated by Wil Brazeau.

TRIVIA

The term **4F** means **not fit for military service**

This term dates back to the Civil War. A soldier was expected to hold his muzzle – loading rifle in one hand and tear open the powder cartridge with his teeth. If the doctor didn't see four opposing teeth on a recruit, the person would be declared **4F** -- missing **4 Front** teeth.



Needed: Your genealogy

Borderlines Articles for the *FCGW Quarterly*

Please send us your genealogies for publication in the *FCGW Quarterly*. Borderlines uses a variation of the format established by the New England Historic Genealogical Society Register - #1 being the immigrant ancestor.

References are required for your facts. Numbers in brackets refer to footnotes as identified in your sources. Numbers in parentheses in the left margin indicate the number that will identify that person in the next generation.

The editor accepts any articles of interest to the French Canadian genealogist. Your input is greatly appreciated. Send to PO address or email: kdupuis@wi.rr.com

SAVE YOUR USED INK CARTRIDGES

They can be sent in for cash for FCGW
Recycle Inkjets — Reduce Pollution — Raise Funds

$ Our organization receives up to $4.00 $
for each cartridge we can send in to be recycled!

Cartridges with a print head are qualified for payment. That includes most of Hewlett Packard, Lexmark, Compaq, Canon, Dell, Brother and Apple.

Cartridges without a print head do not qualify for payment that includes all Epson.

At the same time help to reduce Pollution.
Cartridges do not decompose for 1,000 years

JOIN US

At Our Web Site

www.fcgw.org

The French Canadian / Acadian Genealogists of Wisconsin

ITEMS FOR SALE

Present or Back Issues of *Quarterly,* $3.00 each plus $3.00 postage and handling
Special Issue of the Quarterly, (Rebellion Losses), $5.00; plus $3.00 postage and handling

Surname Lists, $3.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

All name *Quarterly* Index for Vols 1-10, $5.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling
All name *Quarterly* Index for Vols 11-17, $5.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling
All name *Quarterly* Index for Vol. 18-23, $7.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

Packet of 39 genealogy forms, $7.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

Loiselle Search—One marriage from Loiselle Index, $3.00 plus S.A.S.E

T-Shirts: M, L, XL $12.00; XXL $14.00 plus $4.00 postage and handling

French Canadian/Acadian Genealogists of Wisconsin
Quarterly

Volume 24 No. 3 Spring 2010

FROM BOUDROT TO CAYEN: THE MAKING OF A NAME

By Don Cayen

This little article will explain the origin of the surname "Cayen" as that surname is used by persons who descend along a particular family line. Specifically, this article will explain how, over several generations, the surname of pioneer ancestor Michel Boudrot changed into Cayen for a particular line of his descendants.

This article assumes that readers have a basic knowledge of the history of the French colonies in north-eastern North America in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Accordingly, other than a few general references, little discussion of early French colonization is given here. A working knowledge of the geography of north-eastern North America is also assumed.

I. New France

Traditionally, New France was considered to have been composed of three separate regions: Acadia, Québec, and Louisiana. For the purposes of this article, only the first two are relevant. Acadia was the territory presently known as western Nova Scotia and eastern New Brunswick around the Bay of Fundy, plus Prince Edward Island (called Ile St-Jean by the French). Québec is the territory on both sides of the St. Lawrence River from the mouth of that river upstream to approximately present day Ottawa. See Figure 1

Acadia was colonized starting in the early 1600s. The colony prospered, and the population rapidly increased.

In 1713, France ceded the New Brunswick and Nova Scotia portions of Acadia to England. From that time forward, there was tension between the Protestant English government and its Catholic French subjects. Some inhabitants living in the New Brunswick and Nova

Scotia portions of Acadia were so suspicious of their English masters that they moved to Ile St-Jean, which remained under French control.

In 1755, the English rounded up and deported the Acadians living under English control. Those Acadians were shipped to the American colonies, England, France, and even to islands in the Caribbean. It is estimated that more than 6,000 Acadians were deported. Some families were able to escape the British soldiers and flee either northward to Ile St-Jean or westward into Québec.

In 1758, the British captured the French fortified city of Louisbourg. Soon afterward, the British occupied Ile St-Jean. They then set off a second wave of deportations of the Acadians living there. Approximately 3,500 Acadians were sent from Ile St-Jean to France. Again, however, some Acadians managed to escape and find refuge in Québec. Their number is estimated to be at least several hundred.

II. The Acadian Refugees in Québec

The Acadian refugees spoke the same French language and practiced the same Catholic religion as the original inhabitants of Québec. Nevertheless, the Acadian newcomers tended to stay together as they settled in their new homes. Accordingly, pockets of Acadian settlements appeared on the Québec landscape. The Acadian villages, despite their individual names, were frequently lumped together under the generic term "Cadies." Despite its common usage, there is some uncertainty about the origin of that word.

The Acadians were frequently identified as such in Québec parish records. Figure 2 shows a few Québec records of specific persons with the Boudreau surname that bear the descriptive notation "Acadien." (Boudreau is the more modern spelling of Boudrot.) Over time, the Acadians collectively came to be called such names as "Cadie," "Cadien," and "Cadienne." Figure 3 shows, in relevant part at footnote 1 (untranslated here), that the Acadians inscribed such expressions in church registers. Especially in certain regions such as Rivière-Ouelle, Nicolet, and La Beauce, the descendants of the original Acadian refugees also acquired the nickname "Cayen." See Figures 4, 5, and 6 (untranslated). The word Cayen likely came into being in the first place from the way the Québec inhabitants pronounced the words Acadien and Cadien.

III. Charles Boudrot

Charles Boudrot and his wife Marie-Josèphe Doucet are key figures in this narrative. Charles was a grandson of Michel Boudrot, who was among the first settlers in Acadia.

Michel Boudrot and his wife Michelle Aucoin arrived from France about 1640 and settled in the Nova Scotia portion of Acadia. They had 11 children. For the purposes of this article, we are interested in their second youngest child, a son named Claude who was born about 1663. Claude Boudrot married three times. He had 13 children by his second wife, the youngest of whom was Charles, born in 1725.

Charles Boudrot married Marie-Josèphe Doucet about 1747 in English controlled Acadia (present day Nova Scotia). Charles and Marie-Josèphe had 12 children born between about 1748 and 1768. Thus, Charles and his family lived during the time of the Acadian deportations of 1755 and 1758.

Charles Boudrot and his family escaped the Acadian deportations. That is shown from three sources. The first is a census taken in 1752. The second source is the birth records of the children of Charles and Marie-Josèphe. The third source is the death records of two of the children of Charles and Marie-Josèphe.

According to the LaRoque census of 1752, Charles Boudrot and two brothers were all living at that time on Ile St-Jean. See Figure 7, which is an excerpt from a letter from Stephen White, a genealogist at the Univeristé de Moncton. It must be assumed that Charles' wife and children were with Charles.

From birth records, the first two children of Charles Boudrot and Marie-Josèphe Doucet were born in English controlled Acadia (present day Nova Scotia) about 1748 and 1749. The next three children were born on Prince Edward Island in 1751, 1753, and 1755. The birth date and place of the sixth child are not known with certainty. However, the seventh child was born in July 1759 at Ste-Foy, which is near present day Québec City. The next four children were born between 1761 and 1766 in present day Berthierville in Québec province. The last child was born in 1768 in Repentigny. See Figure 8.

Death records show that two children of Charles and Marie-Josèphe died in Québec. One was the first-born, who was born in English controlled Acadia (present day Nova Scotia) about 1748 and died in November 1757. The other was the fifth child, who was born on Ile St-Jean in 1755 and died in December 1757.

From the foregoing, it is clear that Charles Boudrot and his family left English controlled Acadia during the time interval 1749 to 1751 and moved to Ile St-Jean. In that manner, the family escaped the first deportations of 1755. The family stayed on Ile St-Jean until some time before November 1757. The second move, from Ile St-Jean to Québec, was equally propitious, because that move enabled them to escape the 1758 deportations from Ile St-Jean. Because of their migrations, Charles and his family were spared the horrors of the two Acadian deportations. On the other hand, Charles and his family became refugees from the homeland where Charles' grandfather had settled over a hundred years earlier.

IV. Subsequent Boudrot (Boudreau) Generations

Of the 12 children of Charles Boudrot and Marie-Josèphe Doucet, only six are known to have survived to adulthood. One of those was a son also named Charles (Charles II), who was born in 1763 and was one of the children born at present day Berthierville, Québec. Charles II was about five years old when his parents moved from Berthierville to Repentigny.

Charles II Boudrot/Boudreau probably grew into manhood living in Reptentigny. He married Marie-Thérèse Jetté there in November 1791.

During his lifetime, Charles II Boudrot/Boudreau acquired the dit name "Cadien." See Figure 8. There is nothing strange about that. Even though Charles II himself was born in Québec, his father was from Acadia and was one of the refugees collectively called Cadiens or Cayens.

Charles II Boudrot/Boudreau and Marie-Thérèse Jetté had at least seven children. One of the children was a son also named Charles, who will be called Charles III. Charles III married Judith Godard dit LaPointe in Montréal in January 1816.

Charles III Boudrot/Boudreau and Judith Godard dit LaPointe had at least five children. One was a son named Joseph born somewhere in Québec about 1823. Joseph Boudreau married Angélique Rhéaume at Vaudreuil in August 1848. Like his ancestors, Joseph looked west. In 1871 he, Angélique, and seven of their children were living in Russell County, Ontario.

Although perhaps not possible to document, the dit name Cadien stuck with the descendants of Charles II Boudreau and Marie-Thérèse Jetté. Alternatively, the dit name Cayen may have been applied to and/or used by them. In any event, Joseph Boudreau, Angélique Rhéaume, and their family were listed under the surname "Caiyan" in an 1871 census, Figure 9.

In 1873, Joseph Boudreau purchased 153 acres of land in Russell County, Ontario. In April 1876, Joseph deeded 51 acres to each of three sons, one of whom was Alfred Boudreau. See Figure 10.

V. Alfred Boudreau and Malvina Richer

Alfred Boudreau was born in Curran, Ontario, in 1856. In 1885, Alfred married Malvina Richer in Clarence Creek, Ontario. Alfred Boudreau and Malvina Richer are two other very important persons in the story of how the Boudrot (Boudreau) surname transitioned into Cayen.

In July 1876, Alfred and his two brothers mortgaged their newly acquired lands. Alfred used the surname Boudreau for that transaction, Figure 10.

In 1886, a son was born to Alfred Boudreau and Malvina Richer. The original baptismal record of the son, Figure 11, shows that he was baptized under the name "Joseph-Alfred Boudreau dit Cayen." On an extract of the baptismal record, Figure 12, the priest wrote (translated from the French): "I learn from elderly persons in my parish that the family Boudreau also bears the name of Cayen." The baptism extract of Figure 13 reads "BOUDREAU also called CAYEN." In the extract of Figure 14, the priest gives the name of the father as "Alfred Boudreau dit Cayen."

In January 1887, Alfred Boudreau mortgaged his land a second time. This time he did so using the name "Alfred Cayen," Figure 10. In April 1890, Alfred sold his land to his brother Antoine; Antoine granted a mortgage to Alfred for a portion of the sales price. For that transaction, both Alfred and Antoine used the surname Boudreau, Figure 10. Already by that time, Alfred Boudreau, Malvina Richer, and their son had immigrated to Escanaba, Michigan. An 1889 Escanaba tax record for a residential lot known as "Selden's Addition Block 2" lists "A. Bodreau." See Figure 15.

In 1893, Alfred Boudreau permanently abandoned his wife Malvina Richer and young son.

In November 1898, Malvina obtained title to the lot in Selden's Addition Block 2. On the document, Malvina is written as "Malvina Cayen." See Figure 16. In the 1900 census for Escanaba, Malvina and her son are listed under the surname Cayen, Figure 17. In 1905, Malvina, using the name of "Malvina Boudreau," instituted court proceedings to have Alfred Boudreau declared legally dead. See Figure 18. In July 1918, Malvina sold her property in Selden's Addition Block 2 under the surname Cayen. See Figure 19. About June 1933, Malvina was involved in a legal dispute with an Escanaba bank. For that case, the court papers indicate that Malvina used the surname Cayen. See Figure 20. Malvina died in 1935. Both her death certificate and her obituary give her surname as Cayen, Figures 21 and 22. Neither her obituary nor her death certificate mentions her husband.

Meanwhile, back in Russell County, Ontario, in 1925 there were some legal proceedings pertaining to the land that Alfred Boudreau had sold to his brother Antoine in 1890. The substance of the proceedings is not important to this article. What is important is that Antoine used the surname "Boudreau dit Cayen" in the proceedings. See Figure 23. The implication is that the surname Cayen remained strongly associated with the line of the descendants of Charles II Boudreau and Marie-Thérèse Jetté that passed through Charles III and Joseph.

VI. Fred C. Cayen

Because Alfred Boudreau was out of the picture since his son Joseph-Alfred was about seven years old, the son was raised exclusively by his mother, Malvina. An indispensible part of

the upbringing of Joseph-Alfred was the name his mother called him. From a young age, the son of Alfred Boudreau and Malvina Richer was known as Fred, Fredrick, and, especially, Fred C. Cayen. He married Mary-Josephine Cyr in 1909 under the name "Frederick Cayen." See Figure 24. Of interest is the fact that in his wedding information Fred C. gave the surname of his father Alfred as Cayen.

Reviewing for a moment, the last known time that Malvina Richer used Boudreau as her married surname was in 1905. At that time, her son Fred was about 19 years old. Already seven years previously, when Fred was about 12, she used Cayen as her married surname. It is reasonable to assume that Malvina used Boudreau as her surname for the 1905 court-related events because they were directly connected to her husband, who apparently used only Boudreau as his surname when he was still in Escanaba. It thus seems reasonable to conclude that starting at least as early as 1898, Malvina Richer considered her married surname to be Cayen. Moreover, Malvina most likely raised her son from when he was at least as young as about 12 years old under the surname Cayen.

To Malvina Richer goes the distinction of being the person most responsible for completely dropping the Boudreau surname in favor of Cayen. A major motive for doing so may have been to dissolve as fully as possible the association Malvina previously had with her missing husband.

One can only guess what might have happened regarding the Boudreau and Cayen surnames if Alfred Boudreau had stayed at home in Escanaba. Alfred died in 1935 under the name "Fred Boudreault," Figure 25. Of great interest is the fact that Fred C. used the same Boudreault surname for himself when he supplied the death information for his father Alfred. That fact is yet another indication of the ease with which persons in this genealogical line used the Boudreau and Cayen surnames interchangeably. Specifically in the case of Fred C., he conformed his father's surname to his Cayen surname for his wedding information, but he used his father's surname Boudreault as his own for his father's death information. Perhaps in both cases Fred C. thought it would make his life simpler if he and his father had the same surname. The death record of Alfred Boudreau is the only known instance in which Fred C. Cayen used a surname other than Cayen.

Fred C. Cayen and Mary-Josephine Cyr had three children. All three were baptized and raised under the surname Cayen. See, for example, Figure 26. The transition from the surname Boudrot/Boudreau was now complete.

VII. Other Lines of Cayen

Correspondence with other genealogists reveals their personal knowledge of other lines of Acadian refugees whose original surnames changed to "Cayen." That correspondence includes Figure 27, which is a portion of a letter written in December 1994 from a person in

Hawkesbury, Ontario. Translated, it reads, "The "Cayen" families of Hawkesbury used the name of Leblanc when they lived in Acadia; after the deportation one Leblanc identified himself in the region of Trois-Rivières as Acadien or Cayen."

Figure 28 is a portion of a 2002 letter from a person in Montréal. Translated, it reads, "When I was a child, we had a neighbor of the name of LE BLANC whom the neighbors designated under the name of LA CAYENNE."

Figure 29 is a portion of a letter received in February 1995 from a person living in Hull, Québec.

Figure 30 is a portion of an email dated February 2004 from a person born Hawkesbury, Ontario.

Figure 31 is a portion of a letter dated May 2004 from a person with the surname Cayen living in Montréal. This letter is not particularly helpful. Nevertheless, a translation does give the following information: "In the place where I was born, there was a Paul Cayen-Boudreau who married Germaine Cayen-Daigle. They have two sons one who calls himself Gille Cayen."

Finally, Figure 32 is a portion of a 2004 letter from a person living in Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario.

Although anecdotal, the above correspondence is useful in verifying that some lines of Acadian refugees other than Boudrot/Boudreau adopted the Cayen surname. It appears that other original Acadian surnames that transitioned into Cayen include Le Blanc, Doiron, Daigle, Doucette, and Seguin. Certainly, formal research can be done on this genealogical phenomenon. However, the correspondence gives an insight into the personal knowledge of others about their associations with the Cayen surname.

VIII. Conclusion

The surname Cayen has its origins with the French colonists who settled in Acadia in the early seventeenth century. The British deported thousands of Acadians from their homes and lands in 1755 and 1758. Charles Boudrot, a grandson of Michel Boudrot, who was one of the pioneer colonists, and his family escaped the British deportations by moving first to Ile St-Jean and then into Québec. In Québec, a son of Charles Boudrot, Charles II Boudrot, picked up the dit name Cadien. The dit name stuck with one line of descendants of Charles II Boudrot, that line coming down to Alfred Boudreau, a great-grandson of Charles II.

Alfred Boudreau used Cayen as his surname along with Boudreau. After Alfred disappeared, his wife Malvina Richer dropped Boudreau altogether in favor of Cayen. Malvina raised her son Fred C. exclusively under the Cayen surname. In turn, Fred C. raised his children under the surname Cayen. As a result, the surname Boudrot/Boudreau has disappeared from the

line of descendants of Michel Boudrot that passes down through six generations to Alfred Boudreau.

IX. Lineage

For convenience, the generations of Boudrot/Boudreau/Cayen discussed above are shown below.

86

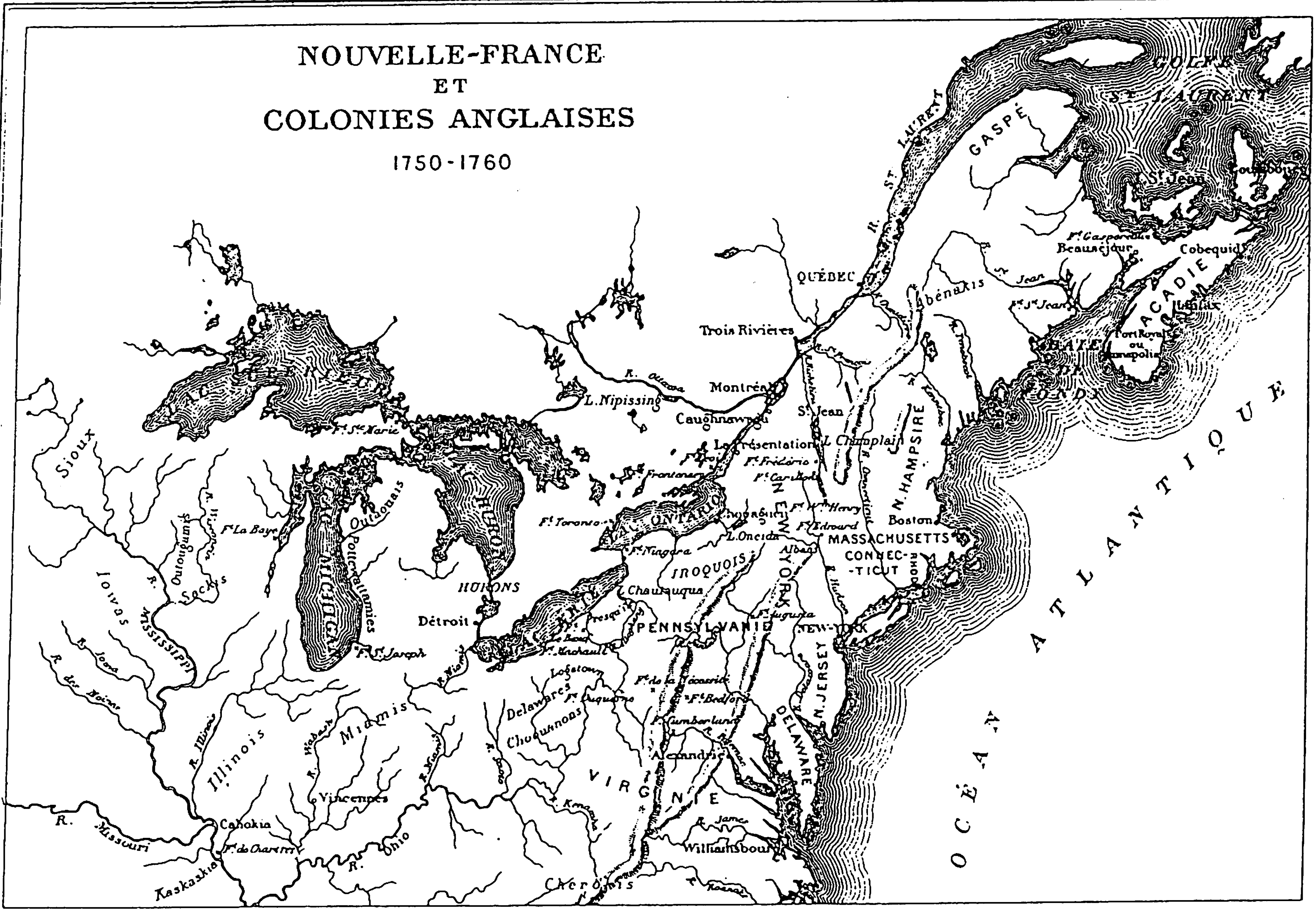
Michel Boudrot
|
Claude Boudrot
|
Charles I Boudrot
|
Charles II Boudrot/ Boudreau
|
Charles III Boudreau
|
Joseph Boudreau
|
Alfred Boudreau/Cayen
|
Joseph-Alfred Boudreau dit Cayen – Fred C. Cayen
|
Jerome Cayen
|
Donald Cayen

Bibliography:

Brasseaux, Carl A., "Scattered to the Wind", The Center for Louisiana Studies, 1991.

Hébert, Pierre-Maurice, Les Acadians du Québec, Editions de L'Echo, 1994.

Tanguay, Cyprien, Dictionnaire Généalogique des Familles Canadiennes



Source : J.-B. Ferland

Figure 1

1697.

DERAND, Angélique, [LOUIS II.
b 1706.

BOUDOR.—Voy. PROVENCHER—DUCHARME.

BOUDREAU.—*Variations et surnoms :* BOUDROT —BOUDRAULT—BAUDRAULT.

I.—BOUDREAU (2), CHARLES, Acadien.
SINCENNES, Marie-Joseph,
s avant 1764.
Athalie, b... m 7 janvier 1764, à Louis DEFLEURY, à Deschambault.[3]—*Isaïe*, b... m [3] 25 janvier 1773, à Marie-Joseph BELISLE.—*Jean*, b...

I.—BOUDREAU, JEAN-BTE, Acadien,
b 1715; s 13 janvier 1760, à St-Joachim. [4]
PITRE, Agnès.
Marie, b... m [4] 18 février 1765, à Guillaume GUÉRIN.—*Joseph*, b...

I.—BOUDREAU, FRANÇOIS, Acadien,
s avant 1764.
PITRE, Marguerite (3).
Ozias, b... m 19 nov. 1764, à Anne ORION, à Nicolet.[5]—*Madeleine*, b... m [5] 22 janvier 1770, à Joseph DESFOSSÉS.—*Cécile*, b... m [5] 22 janvier 1770, à Modeste PROVENCHER.—*Théotiste*, b.. m [5] 16 août 1774, à Alexis BEAULORIER.

I.—BOUDREAU, JEAN-BTE, Acadien,
s avant 1767.
COMEAU, Marie-Anne.
Marie-Elisabeth, b... m 3 nov. 1767, à Joseph CAILLA à la Baie-du-Febvre.

1751, (25 janvier) Sorel.

III.—BOUDREAU (4), JOSEPH, [JEAN II.
b 1720.
PELOQUIN, Marie, [PIERRE II.
b 1731

I.—BOUDREAU, ATHANASE, Acadien.
ORION, Félicité [CHARLES I.
Cécile, b... m 26 février 1781, à Joseph LAPLANTE, à Nicolet.—*François*, b 27 oct. 1771, à la Baie-du-Febvre.—*Marie-Marguerite*, b 28 mars 1763, à Ste-Anne-de-la-Pérade.

I.—BOUDREAU, RENÉ, Acadien
PITRE, Marie-Judith (5)
Pierre, b.. m 11 juillet 1774, à Marie-Joseph TREMBLAY, à l'Ile-aux-Coudres

(1) Dit Larivière.
(2) Et Baudreau.
(3) Elle épouse, le 11 janvier 1768, Simon Provencher, à Nicolet.
(4) Voy. aussi Baudreau, p. 150.
(5) Elle épouse, le 10 nov. 1760, Joseph Laur, à St-Joachim.

avant 1791.

DOUCET, Marie-Joseph.
Bernard, b 19 juillet 1759, à Ste-Foye.—*Nicolas*, b 23 mars 1768, à Repentigny.[2]—*Charles*, b... m [2] 21 nov. 1791, à Marie JETTÉ.

I.—BOUDREAU, ANTOINE, Acadien.
LEBLANC, Marie.
Marie, b 22 oct. 1758, à St-Charles.—*Rosalie*, b 4 juillet et s 20 déc. 1761, à St-Antoine-de-Chambly.—*Antoine*, b... m 1786, à Ste-Marguerite Blairfindie.

1764, (19 nov.) Nicolet. [6]

II.—BOUDREAU, OZIAS. [FRANÇOIS I.
ORION, Anne. [CHARLES I.
Marie, b... m [6] 28 février 1791, à Pierre POIRIER.—*François*, b... m [6] 17 juin 1793, à Elisabeth LEMIRE.—*Joseph*, b... m [6] 22 août 1796, à Marguerite LEMIRE.

I.—BOUDREAU, DAVID, Acadien.
SAVOIE, Hélène (1).

1773, (25 janvier) Deschambault. [6]

II.—BOUDREAU, ISAIE, [CHARLES I.
capitaine et armateur.
BELISLE, Marie-Joseph, [EUSTACHE III.
b 1744.
Marie-Joseph, b... m [6] 13 février 1798, à Jean-Baptiste NOEL.

BOUDREAU, AGNÈS, b 1718; s 2 juin 1781, à l'Ile-aux-Coudres.

I.—BOUDREAU, FRANÇOIS, Acadien,
s avant 1762, à Ste-Anne, Acadie.
PITRE, Marguerite,
s avant 1762.
Françoise, b... m 22 février 1762, à Louis VALLÉE, à Ste-Anne-de-la-Pérade.[6]—*Marie*, b... m [6] 11 oct. 1762, à Antoine RICARD.

I.—BOUDREAU, JEAN, Acadien.
PITRE, Agnès.
François, b... m 20 juillet 1768, à Sophie MARTEL, à la Baie-St-Paul.

1768, (20 juillet) Baie-St-Paul.

II.—BOUDREAU, FRANÇOIS. [JEAN I.
MARTEL, Marie-Sophie. [JEAN-BTE II.
Jean-Marie, b 25 juin 1769, à l'Ile-aux-Coudres.[2]—*Anne*, b [2] 21 nov. et s [2] 29 déc. 1770.—*Marie*, b [2] 6 janvier 1772.—*Charlotte*, b [2] 26 février 1774.—*Ignace-Elzéar*, b [2] 8 nov. 1777.—*Marguerite*, b [2] 10 oct. 1779; s [2] 24 juillet 1780.—*Marguerite*, b [2] 6 mai 1781.

1774, (11 juillet) Ile-aux-Coudres. [2]

II.—BOUDREAU, PIERRE. [RENÉ I.
TREMBLAY, Marie-Joseph, [FRANÇOIS IV.
b 1757.
Joseph-Marie, b [2] 15 mai 1776.

(1) Elle épouse plus tard Pierre Arcan.

1791, (21 nov.) Repentigny. [2]

II.—BOUDREAU, CHARLES. [CHARLES I.
JETTÉ, Marie. [AMABLE IV.
Charles, b [2] 15 sept. 1792.—*Anonyme*, b [2] et s [2] 11 mai 1794.—*Marie-Louise*, b [2] 7 juin 1795.

1793, (17 juin) Nicolet.

III.—BOUDREAU, FRANÇOIS. [OZIAS II.
LEMIRE (1), Elisabeth. [JEAN-BTE III.

1796, (22 août) Nicolet.

III.—BOUDREAU, JOSEPH. [OZIAS II.
LEMIRE (1), Marguerite. [JEAN-BTE III.

BOUDRIA, Louis.
SARAZIN, Jeanne.
Louis, b et s 9 sept. 1760, à St-Laurent, M.

BOUET, FRANÇOIS.—Voy. BOUAT.

1704, (3 avril) Québec.

II.—BOUET, PIERRE-DANIEL. [JEAN-DANIEL I.
ROUSSEAU, Marie-Catherine, fille de Jacques et de Françoise Villenelle, de Ste-Flavie, diocèse de Luçon.

1758, (12 juin) Montréal.

I.—BOUET, JOSEPH, b 1735; fils de Jean et de Marguerite Brunel, de St-Arnoul-Lasausse, diocèse de Gap.
AUBIN, Geneviève, [ANTOINE I.
b 1735.

BOUER, FRANÇOISE, b... 1° m à Jean ROY; 2° m 1678, à Alexis BUET, à Lachine.

BOUFFANDEAU, JEAN (2); s 26 août 1730, à Montréal.

BOUFFANDEAU, JEAN, prêtre de St-Sulpice, né le 22 mars 1674, à Cholet, diocèse de La-Rochelle; ordonné en 1702; s 29 août 1747, à Montréal.

BOUFFARD, MARIE-ELISABETH, b 1749; m à Antoine LABRECQUE; s 27 mai 1829, à Beaumont.

BOUFFARD, MARIE-LOUISE, épouse de Jean MARTIN.

1680, (5 mars) Ste-Famille, I. O.

I.—BOUFFARD, JACQUES,
b 1655; s 26 juillet 1727, à St-Laurent, I.O.[1]
LECLERC, Marguerite-Anne, [JEAN I.
b 1664.
Anne, b... s [1] 15 mars 1703.—*François*, b 1701; m 1726, à Marie-Anne FOURNIER; s [1] 12 août 1746.—*Nicole*, b... m [1] 5 juillet 1703, à Guillaume COUTURE; s [1] 10 avril 1713.—*Jean*, b 26 janvier 1681, à St-Pierre, I. O.; m [1] 9 avril 1709, à Marie DECARUEL; s [1] 9 février 1716.—*Catherine*, b [1]

(1) Dit Foucault.
(2) Caporal de la compagnie de Laperrière.

9 mai 1688; m [1] 9
SEAU; s [1] 15 oct. 174
nov. 1727, à Pierre

I.—BOUFFARD, M
1715 (apoplexie)

1709, (9 av

II.—BOUFFARD, J
b 1681; s [2] 9 fév
DECARUEL, Marie
b 1691.
Jacques, b [2] 14 jan
à Geneviève GOSSEL
ciève, b [2] 21 sept. 17
CHABOT.—*Marie*, b
Louise, b [2] 10 juille
Jean-Baptiste COTÉ.

II.—BOUFFARD, F
b 1701; s 12 aoû
FOURNIER, Marie-A
b 1707.
François, b [4] 172
Anne, b [4] 10 juillet
—*Jean-Baptiste*, b
nov. 1756, à Françoi
1762, à Marguerite L
1733; m 30 juillet 17
St-Jean, I. O.—*Jac*
Marie-Anne, b [4] 25
14 déc. 1738.—*Basil*
broise, b [4] 22 février
1744.

1731, (26 no

III.—BOUFFARD,
b 1710; s [3] 17 a
GOSSELIN, Geneviè
b 1701; s [3] 7 aoû
Marie-Geneviève,
1757.—*Marie-Fran*
m 10 janvier 1763,
mont.—*Marie*, b [3] 4
à François MORIN.—
—*Antoine*, b [3] 9 sept
1742.—*Elisabeth*, b 1

BOUFFARD (4), SI
FAUCHER, Marie.
Antoine, b et s 12

1756, (8 no

III.—BOUFFARD,
b 1731.
1° MARANDA, Fran
b 1730; s [6] 2 ja
Jean, b 6 oct. 1
nov. 1759.—*Marie*
oct. 1759.

(1) Frère du précéden
(2) Elle épouse, le St-Laurent, I. O.
(3) Elle épouse, le St-Laurent, I. O.
(4) Dit Mador.

Figure 2

Faire l'inventaire de tous les coins du Québec où se trouvent aujourd'hui des Acadiens est pratiquement impossible. Ce qui a retenu notre attention c'est plutôt le phénomène des établissements acadiens compacts et homogènes au sein de la population québécoise. Ces établissements ont été bien identifiés et décrits par les historiens et les sociologues. On a beaucoup parlé des «Cadies» ou «Petites Cadies» du Québec[1].

Les Cadies ont certainement marqué, par leur caractère particulier, nos moeurs et notre vie nationale. On affirme maintenant qu'il y a plus d'Acadiens au Québec que dans les Maritimes; plusieurs pensent qu'ils sont un million. Mais beaucoup de ces Acadiens s'ignorent. La plupart se sont mariés à des Québécois ou à des Québécoises[2].

La présente étude parle des Acadiens qui sont venus massivement en certains endroits du Québec, surtout après 1755. On s'arrête peu aux Acadiens qui se sont infiltrés très tôt sur les rives du Saint-Laurent après 1713. Couillard-Després en parle, en particulier pour la région de

---

1. L'abbé H.-R. Casgrain, *Un pèlerinage au pays d'Évangéline*, Québec, 1888, p. 276; Émile Lauvrière, *La tragédie d'un peuple*, t. 2, Paris, 1922, p. 498; Antoine Bernard, *Le Drame acadien*, Montréal, 1936, p. 366; Robert Rumilly, *Histoire des Acadiens*, t. 2, Montréal, 1955, p. 621; Fidèle Thériault, «Relations Québec-Acadie 1755-1880», *L'Action Nationale*, juin 1978, p. 842 : «Les Acadiens purent cependant compter sur l'aide des Québécois dans leur malheur. Le gouverneur se chargea d'intervenir auprès des seigneurs pour qu'ils accueillent le plus de familles acadiennes possible dans leurs seigneuries et l'évêque en fit autant auprès de ses curés de paroisses. C'est ainsi que s'établit tout au long du fleuve Saint-Laurent et de la Gaspésie des paroisses acadiennes ou de Petites Acadies.»
On trouve encore les expressions *Cadie, Cadien, Cadienne*, dans les vieux registres de paroisses où sont inscrits les Acadiens pour des baptêmes, des mariages, des sépultures, par exemple à Deschambault, à Pointe-aux-Trembles, à Notre-Dame de Québec, à Nicolet etc. Voir aussi *Rapport Archives Canadiennes 1905*, vol. 2, app. A, 3e partie, p. 269, 270, 271.

2. Gilles Raymond, «L'Avenir de l'Acadie...», *Perspectives*, Montréal 27 janvier 1973, p. 2 ; Jacques de Roussan, «Le Grand Recensement», *Perspectives*, 21 octobre 1978, p. 4; *Rapport Archives Canadiennes pour 1905*, vol. 2, app. A, 3e partie (*RAC*), p. XV. Un sondage fait en 1988 par *Léger et Léger* donnait un million d'Acadiens au Québec, ce qui est juste si l'on considère toutes les personnes qui ont dans leur ascendance une parenté ou une affinité acadienne.

Figure 3

Des victimes des poursuites anglaises se retrouvent aussi à Rivière-Ouelle : «Les registres nous apprennent que des Acadiens déplacés par le grand «*dérangement*» ont été déportés, ou se sont réfugiés à Rivière-Ouelle : une famille Robichaud, et un certain Jacques Thériault. Ce dernier se marie en 1756, le 21 octobre. De même pour Michel Bergereau, qui est d'origine acadienne et laisse une fille mariée à Jérémie Hudon. Ses descendants sont fiers de se dire : *Cayens*[22].»

La gloire de Sainte-Anne-de-la-Pocatière est sans doute son collège qui, depuis 1829, dispense le haut savoir au Canada. Or le fondateur de ce collège est un Acadien, l'abbé Charles-François Painchaud dont la grand-mère, Marie Nuirat, était une réfugiée de Beauséjour. Charles-François Painchaud est né à l'Île aux Grues en 1782 et a été curé à Tracadièche, Bonaventure et Ristigouche, avant de devenir curé à Sainte-Anne-de-La-Pocatière, en 1814[23]. Adrien Bergeron raconte qu'un Acadien, Jean-Étienne Landry, fut alors confié au curé Painchaud et qu'il devint un médecin renommé, même en Europe[24]. Plusieurs Acadiens, comme ce médecin, bénéficièrent des cours du collège de l'abbé Painchaud.

À TRAVERS LES LOCALITÉS DE LA CÔTE-DU-SUD

Si on remonte la côte, aujourd'hui, on trouve à Saint-Roch-des-Aulnaies des Daigle, D'Amours, Dupuis, Giasson, Landry, Lord, Morin, Robichaud, Roy, Sénéchal, Thériault, Thibeault, Vincent... Au début, il y avait, à Saint-Roch, des Marteau (venus sans doute de Bellechasse), et des Martin acadiens[25]. À Saint-Jean-Port-Joli, Gérard Ouellet écrit que vers 1762, la déportation des Acadiens a amené «les familles acadiennes de François Robichaud et de Joseph Thériault, aujourd'hui très répandues dans tout le collège électoral de L'Islet et au-delà[26].» Aujourd'hui il y a beaucoup d'Acadiens à Saint-Jean-Port-Joli, surtout des Arsenault, Daigle, Giasson, Leblanc, Lord, Pellerin, en plus des nombreux Robichaud et Thériault.

Dans Saint-Jean-Port-Joli, L'Islet et Cap-Saint-Ignace s'est établi le clan Le Borgne, Robichaud et Thibodeau venu de l'Acadie par les bois. Azarie Couillard-Després a écrit plusieurs pages concernant leur

---

Kamouraska, comme bien d'autres, pour se marier en 1767, dans la période encore perturbée par la Déportation (*Héritage*, T.-R., avril, 1993, p. 108).

22. Hudon, p. 40.

23. Bergeron, VI, p. 187.

24. *Idem*, IV, p. 28.

25. *Idem*, VI, pp. 24 et 30. Voir aussi Léon Roy, *Les terres de la Grande-Anse, des Aulnaies et du Port-Joly*, Lévis, 1951, p. 210.

26. Gérard Ouellet, *Ma paroisse, Saint-Jean-Port-Joly*, Québec, 1945, p. 331.

Figure 4

Nicolet, où le chemin était plus fréquenté et moins accidenté[35]. Il n'en reste pas moins que ce premier moulin à farine du Soroist, auquel fut ajouté un complexe industriel, fonctionna jusqu'au début du XX[e] siècle.

On a fait appel à un Acadien, Athanase Boudreau, bien renseigné sur le système des aboiteaux en Acadie, pour construire la digue de ce moulin. Voici un extrait du contrat :

> Une digue de deux rangs de pièces sur pièces chevillées l'une dans l'autre; les dits deux rangs, de cinq pieds de large par en bas et quatre pieds par en haut, bien remplis en pierre avec des corps morts en dehors et en dedans.
>
> La devanture de la dite digue remplie en pierres. Le derrière rempli aussi en pierres avec des corps morts[36].

NOMS DES ACADIENS

Nous avons déjà donné les noms des premiers Acadiens à Nicolet, après 1755[37]. Nous donnerons maintenant les noms des Acadiens qui apparaissent jusqu'à nos jours. Deux sources principales nous éclaireront : l'évaluation de la propriété de Nicolet en 1846 et le cadastre de la seigneurie de Nicolet en 1863.

Le livre d'évaluation des propriétés foncières de la municipalité de Nicolet pour 1846 donne ces noms d'Acadiens à l'Île-à-la-Fourche et le long de la rivière Nicolet : David Prince, Ignace Champagne, Joseph Godette, Joseph Champagne, veuve Antoine Bourgeois, Stanislas Champagne, Antoine-Charles Champagne[38].

Le même livre d'évaluation de Nicolet en 1846 signale les Acadiens suivants au Bois-des-Acadiens («Cayens») : Michel Champagne, Stanislas Champagne, Honoré Hébert, Jean-Baptiste Babineau, Jean-Baptiste Cyr, Joseph Poirier, Joseph Béliveau, Colbert Béliveau, Jean-Baptiste Bergeron, Joseph Bergeron. Aux Acadiens du «Bois-des-Acadiens», il faut ajouter les Acadiens du rang «Grand Saint-Esprit» dont la route passait au milieu du Bois-des-Acadiens. Ce sont : Simon Pellerin, Jean-Baptiste Boudreau, Louis Morin, Jean-Armand Richard, Moïse Bergeron, Antoine Bourgeois, Abraham Bourke, Pierre Bourgeois, Louis Bourgeois, Pierre Champagne.

---

35. *Ibidem*, pp. 262-263.

36. Marché entre MM. Dumont et Arthanase Boudreau et Michel Simoneau, 31 mai 1765, Greffe Paul Dielle, Archives Nationales du Québec à Trois-Rivières (ANQTR).

37. La première liste, dans le texte précédent, était basée surtout sur le terrier de 1806. La liste suivante part de 1846.

38. *Évaluation et Répartition 1846*, ASN.

Figure 5

Durant le même mouvement de colonisation, d'autres Acadiens sont partis de Québec pour aller s'établir dans la Beauce. Le curé de Saint-Georges fit ouvrir un chemin pour aller jusqu'au lac Mégantic[22]. Déjà en 1860, plusieurs chemins sillonnaient la Beauce. On trouvera dans les actes d'état civil et les monographies des paroisses du sud-est de la Beauce beaucoup de noms acadiens.

Dans la Beauce comme à l'Île d'Orléans, on appelait les Acadiens : les «Cayens»[23]. En Louisiane, on les appelle les «Cajuns». Ce sont des diminutifs du mot Acadien. «Cadie» est aussi un diminutif d'Acadie. Ces diminutifs étaient largement employés au Québec.

Comme on l'a remarqué, plusieurs Acadiens arrivés dans la Beauce venaient de Beauport, de l'Île d'Orléans ou de Saint-Joachim, à peu de kilomètres en aval de Québec. Ces endroits prospères étaient en effet des lieux de refuge pour les Acadiens, avant de trouver les lots qui leur seraient concédés dans les nouvelles seigneuries comme celles de la Beauce. Beauport et en particulier Saint-Joachim avaient pourtant connu les dévastations de l'invasion en 1759. Un débarquement de soldats avait mis le feu à la localité de Saint-Joachim, y tuant le curé et sept de ses paroissiens. Malgré ces ravages dont souffrirent les Canadiens de la campagne, ils reçurent avec bienveillance les Acadiens dispersés, qui purent peu à peu retrouver des membres de leur famille et s'orienter dans les nouvelles seigneuries de la Beauce.

On pourrait aussi établir un lien entre les Acadiens de la Beauce et la partie de l'Acadie qui se trouve aujourd'hui dans le Maine (É.-U.). Dans les environs du parc américain *Acadia*, était une colonie acadienne; les Latour et Saint-Castin s'y sont illustrés. Les Pentagoëts, qui y régnaient, communiquaient avec la Beauce par la rivière Pentagoët (Penobscot) et la rivière Chaudière. Peuple allié aux Abénakis, ils faisaient le lien avec les Micmacs et établissaient la relation entre Québec et l'Acadie. Honorius Provost écrit à ce sujet :

> Les registres des trois premières paroisses de la Beauce contiennent un bon nombre d'actes qui les concernent. [les autochtones] ... Ils venaient tantôt des villages de Saint-François du Lac et de Bécancour, tantôt et le plus souvent, «du village de l'Acadie». Ce village *d'Acadie* (il s'agit ici de l'ancienne Acadie continentale, dont la capitale était *Pentagoët*, aujourd'hui *Castine*, Maine) doit être identifié avec la bourgade de Panaouamské, sur

22. Drapeau, p. 116.

23. Honorius Provost, *Sainte-Marie de la Nouvelle-Beauce*, t. 2, Québec, Éditions de la Nouvelle-Beauce, Séminaire de Québec, 1970, p. 167.

Figure 6

UNIVERSITÉ
DE MONCTON

January 19, 1993

Mr. Donald Cayen
N6777 Hilltop Drive
Fond du Lac, Wisconsin 54935
U.S.A.

Dear Mr. Cayen:

I have before me your letter of November 16th.

[illegible] I believe that Charles was a son of
256 Claude Boudrot and Catherine Meunier. This couple did indeed have a son named Charles who was born and baptized at Grand-Pré on Oct. 23, 1725. This date of birth coïncides exactly with the age of twenty-seven attributed to Marie-Josèphe Doucet's husband in LaRoque's census of 1752. Additionally, this would make Charles a brother of the Paul Boudrot who married Madeleine-Josèphe Doiron, rather than his son, which is rather implausible anyway as Paul was only eighteen years (having been born Oct. 16, 1707), and his wife only thirteen years, older than Charles. You will note that at the time of LaRoque's census Charles and Paul and a third brother Pierre all lived at "Saw Mill River," on Ile St-Jean. I believe further that Marie-Josèphe Doucet was a daughter of Jean Doucet and

Figure 7

From: Lévi Boudreau [leviboudreau@mail.com]
Sent: Sunday, November 29, 2009 8:16 AM
To: Don Cayen
Subject: Re: Charles Boudrot

Hi Don,

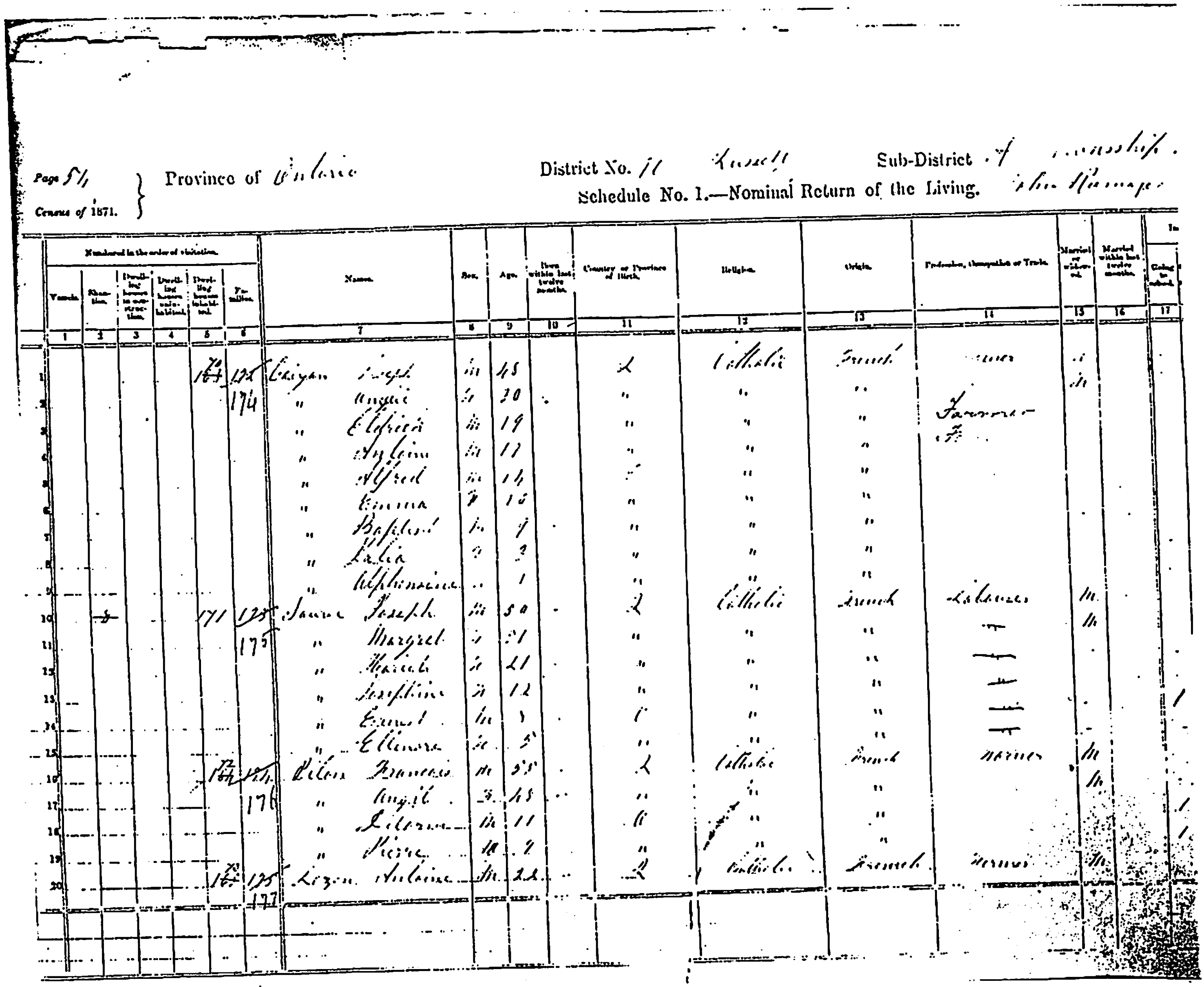
Nice to hear from you. Here is the informations that I found in Stephen White's book on the Boudreau family. You can buy the book through the Webb Site of the Boudreau Association if ever you are interested: http://boudreau.fafa.acadie.org In fact Charles had 12 children, not ten but two died of small pox when they arrived in Québec from Ile St-Jean (Prince Edward Island) in 1757. I am copying what is in the book, in french. Hope you can understand.

1- Marie-Osithe n v 1748 (Rc Lq 1752 4a) in Pisiquit; d/s Rg Québec 24/25 dec 1757 9a.
2. Marguerite n v 1749 (Rc Lq 1752 3a) in Pisiquit
3. Anastasie n/b Rg PLJ 25 mai/27 juin 1751 (pr & mr Sr Poitier de Pommeroy & Anne Thériot; les parentshabts de l'Anse-aux-morts) (Rc Lq 1752 18 mois); d/s Rg St-Jacques de l'Achigan 3/5 juin 1823 60a), célibataire.
4. Anne-Modeste n/b Rg PLJ 7/15 mai 1753 (pr & mr Zacharie Boudrot & Marguerite Doucet).
5. Joseph n/b Rg PLJ 11 fév/ 3 mai 1755 (pr & mr Joseph Hébert & Bonne Savary); d/s Rg Québec 24 nov 1757 3a,
6. Marie-Madeleine m Rg St-François, île Jésus 16 févr. 1784 Louis Amable Corbeil dit Tranchemontagne (André & Marie-Josèphe Cyr).
7. Bernard n/b Rg Ste-Foy 19 juillet 1759 (pr & mr Bernard Cardenau négociant & Madeleine Houde dit Houle (Thomas & Marie-Josephe Bérard dit Varennes); d/s Rg St-Jacques de l'Achigan 21/22 mars 1815, 58a.
8. Joseph n/b Rg Berthier-en-Haut 11/21 avril 1761 (pr & mr Alexis Lafrenière fils & Marie-Agathe Traversy); peut-être celui qui d/s Rg Lachenaie 2/4 mai 1813 50a (pres. Louis Guimond & Antoine Dagneau).
9. Charles (dit Cadien) n/b Rg Berthier-en-Haut 28 févr./1 mars1763 (pr & mr: Jean-Baptiste Durand & Marie-Josèphe Hénault); m Rg Repentigny 21 nov. 1791 Marie-Thérèse Jetté (Amable et Marie-Anne Morisseau); d av 1er juin 1829.
10. Anne-Marie n/b (comme Marie-Ange) Rg Berthier-en-Haut 26/27 déc 1764 (pr & mr: Pierre Généreux & Marie-Madeleine Vinet); m Rg L'Assomption 7 aout 1781 Paul Doucet (Claude & Marguerite Martin); d av 6 févr. 1804.
11. Marie-Angélique n/b Rg Berthier-en-Haut 23 nov 1766 (pr & mr: Alexis Auray & Madeleine Lafrenière).
12. Nicolas b Rg Repentigny 23 mars 1768.

Rc Lq: Census Locque in Prince Edward Island
Rg PLJ: Port-la-Joie Register in Prince Edward Island
pr & mr: Godfather and Godmother

I hope this will help in your work. Glad if I could help,

Figure 8



Page 54 } Province of Ontario — District No. 71 Russell — Sub-District 4 Township — Census of 1871.

Schedule No. 1.—Nominal Return of the Living.

Line	Dwelling houses inhabited (5)	Families (6)	Names (7)	Sex (8)	Age (9)	Country or Province of Birth (11)	Religion (12)	Origin (13)	Profession, Occupation or Trade (14)	Married or widowed (15)
1	173	174	[illegible] Joseph	m	45	[illegible]	Catholic	French	[illegible]	m
2			" Angie	f	30	"	"	"	Farmer	m
3			" Elfrien	m	19	"	"	"	F.	
4			" Anglein	m	17	"	"	"		
5			" Alfred	m	14	"	"	"		
6			" Emma	f	10	"	"	"		
7			" Baptist	m	7	"	"	"		
8			" Lalia	f	3	"	"	"		
9			" Alphonsine	"	1	"	"	"		
10	171	175	Sauve Joseph	m	50	[illegible]	Catholic	French	Laborer	m
11			" Margret	f	51	"	"	"	—	m
12			" Mariah	f	21	"	"	"	—	
13			" Josephine	f	12	"	"	"	—	
14			" Ernest	m	8	"	"	"	—	
15			" Ellinora	f	5	"	"	"	—	
16	172	176	Pilon Francois	m	55	[illegible]	Catholic	French	farmer	m
17			" Angele	f	45	"	"	"		m
18			" Liboire	m	11	"	"	"		
19			" Pierre	m	9	"	"	"		
20	173	177	Lizon Antoine	m	22	[illegible]	Catholic	French	farmer	m

Figure 9

Township of Clarence N. S. Lot No. Twenty Concession. First

1 No. of Instrument	2 Instrument	3 Its Date	4 Date of Registry	5 GRANTOR	6 GRANTEE	7 Quantity of Land	8 Consideration or Amount of Mortgage	9
	Patent	May 21 1821	May 21 1821	Crown	John McDonald	200		
6641	Deed	March 11 1854	Jan 28 1856	John McDonald	Eliza Campbell	200	£165	6A
663	Deed	Oct 16 1873	Dec 1 1873	Eliza Campbell	Joseph Boudreau	153	$229 50/100	63
1192	Deed	April 8 1866	April 22 1876	Joseph Boudreau	Antoine Boudreau	Centre 1/3 51ac	$1	65
1193	Deed	April 8 1866	April 22 1876	Joseph Boudreau	Aldric Boudreau	Northerly 1/3 51	$1	65
1194	Deed	April 8 1866	April 22 1876	Joseph Boudreau	Alfred Boudreau	South 1/3 51ac	$1 (Corrected Mar 7th 1929 [illegible] Dep. Reg.)	65
~~[illegible]~~	~~Mortgage~~	~~[illegible]~~	~~[illegible] 1876~~	~~Aldric Boudreau~~				
				~~Alfred [illegible]~~	~~[illegible]~~	~~153 ac~~	~~$300~~	65
~~3205~~	~~Mortgage~~	~~[illegible]~~	~~[illegible] 188[illegible]~~	~~[illegible]~~	~~Thomas Byrnes~~	~~[illegible] 1/3 53~~	~~$100~~	~~[illegible]~~
~~3859~~	~~[illegible] discharge~~	~~[illegible]~~	~~June 7 1886~~	~~Thomas Byrnes~~	~~Alfred Boudreau~~	~~This discharges No 3205~~		~~[illegible]~~
~~4231~~	~~Mortgage~~	~~Oct 1[illegible] 1884~~	~~Oct 14 1884~~	~~Aldric Boudreau~~	~~John Byrnes~~	~~N 1/3 51ac~~	~~$100~~	~~[illegible]~~
~~4641~~	~~[illegible] discharge~~	~~[illegible]~~	~~[illegible] 1889~~	~~[illegible]~~	~~Aldric Boudreau~~	~~This discharges No 4231~~		~~[illegible]~~
~~4650~~	~~Mortgage~~	~~[illegible]~~	~~March 31 1889~~	~~Antoine Boudreau~~	~~John Byrnes~~	~~Centre 1/3 53ac~~	~~$300~~	~~[illegible]~~
~~4897~~	~~[illegible] Discharge~~	~~[illegible] 1893~~	~~March 8 1893~~	~~John Byrnes~~	~~Aldric Boudreau~~	~~This discharges No 4231~~		~~613~~
~~4898~~	~~Mortgage~~	~~[illegible] 1893~~	~~March 8 1893~~	~~Aldric Boudreau~~	~~John Byrnes~~	~~North 1/3 51ac~~	~~$200~~	~~613~~
5010	Mortgage	April 21-1890	June 23-1890	Antoine Boudreau	Alfred Boudreau	Southerly 1/3 53ac.	$400.00	B14
6734	Deed	Oct 5- 1897	Mar 16-1898	Antoine Boudreau	Montreal & Ottawa Railway Co. Pt of S 1/3	7 1/10 ac	$270.00	B17
9612	B & S.	Mar 1- 1906	Mar 12-1906	Antoine Boudreau	The Russell Sithia Water Co. Ltd	Pt.	$180.00	B23
9613	Lease	Mar 1-1906	Mar 12-1906	Antoine Boudreau	The Russell Sithia Water Co. Ltd	Pt. for 99 years	$10.00 per year	B23
10971	B & S.	May 24-1906	Nov 24-1906	Russell Sithia Water Company Ltd	Canada Mineral Waters Limited	Pt S side 209 ft x 313 1/2 ft	$1.00 & premises	B26
10975	Release	Nov 3-1909	Nov 27-1909	Antoine Boudreau	Canadian Pacific Railway Company	Pt of Right of Way of C.P.R. Co. see instrument	$75.00	B26
~~11806~~	~~Mortgage~~	~~May 17-1912~~	~~May 21-1912~~	~~Aldric Boudreau~~	~~John O'Byrnes~~	~~N 1/3 51 ac~~	~~$1800.00 [illegible]~~	~~[illegible]~~
12785	Agreement & Lease	July 31-1914	Aug 16-1915	Antoine Boudreault	O. A. Setts	S 1/3 51 ac	$1.00 & Covenant see instrument	B29 / B29
~~3245~~	~~[illegible]~~	~~Sept 11-1916~~	~~Oct 21-1916~~	~~John O'Byrnes~~	~~Rose A. O'Byrnes~~	~~N 1/3 51 ac~~	~~$1.00 [illegible]~~	~~[illegible]~~
13470	B & S.	Sept 15-1917	Sept 18-1917	Antoine Boudreau & wife	Ovide Boudreau	S 1/3 save 1/2 ac & 0.3.100 ac save 1/2 ac sold Russell Sithia	$1.00 Natural love & affection & provisions	B30
		see provisions re annuity & possession of house						

CARD TO NEXT PAGE

RECEIVED MAR

Figure 10

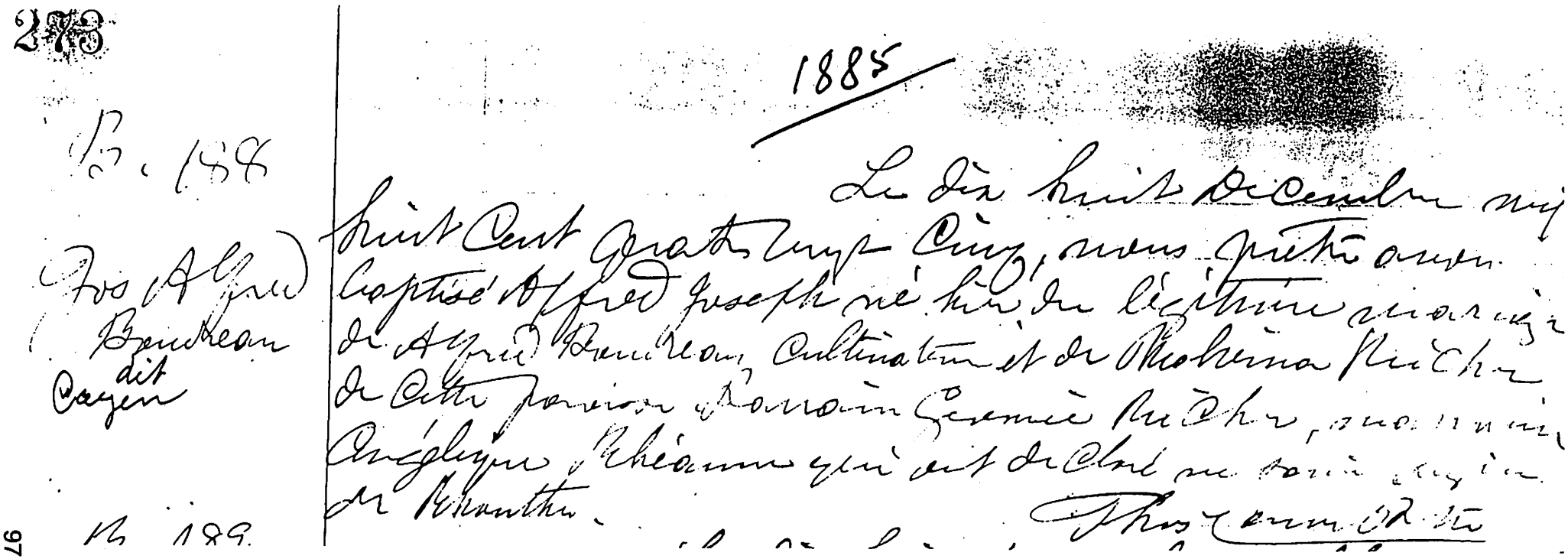


Figure 11

PAROISSE SAINTE-FÉLICITÉ

Clarence Creek, Ont.

EXTRAIT DU REGISTRE des baptêmes, mariages et sépultures de la paroisse Sainte-Félicité de Clarence Creek, Ont., diocèse d'Ottawa, pour l'année mil huit cent quatre-vingt-cinq (1885)

B. 188

B O U D R E A U (1)
DIT C A Y E N
Joseph-Alfred

Le dix-huit décembre mil huit cent quatre-vingt-cinq, nous prêtre avons baptisé JOSEPH--A L F R E D, né hier, du légitime mariage de Alfred Boudreau, cultivateur, et de Malvina Richer, de cette parcisse. Parrain Jérémie Richer, marraine Angélique Rhéaume, qui ont déclaré ne savoir signer.

(signé) Thos Caron, ptre curé

(1)Note:
J'apprends par des personnes âgées de ma parcisse que la famille B o u d r e a u portait aussi le nom de C a y e n. D'ailleurs le registre de l'année 1885 le note au baptême de Alfred, baptême 188, page 273.

COPIE CONFORME A L'ORIGINAL. Donné à Clarence Creek, Ont., le v i n g t -- t r o i s i è m e - - - - - - - - jour de f é v r i e r mil neuf cent soixante (23 -- 2 -- 1960)

Signé Louis-Léon Binet, ptre curé
PRÊTRE
Louis-Léon Binet, ptre curé

1M-12.56—I.L. LTÉE

Figure 12

PAROISSE SAINTE-FÉLICITÉ
CLARENCE CREEK, ONT.

BOUDREAU (also called CAYEN), Joseph-Alfred

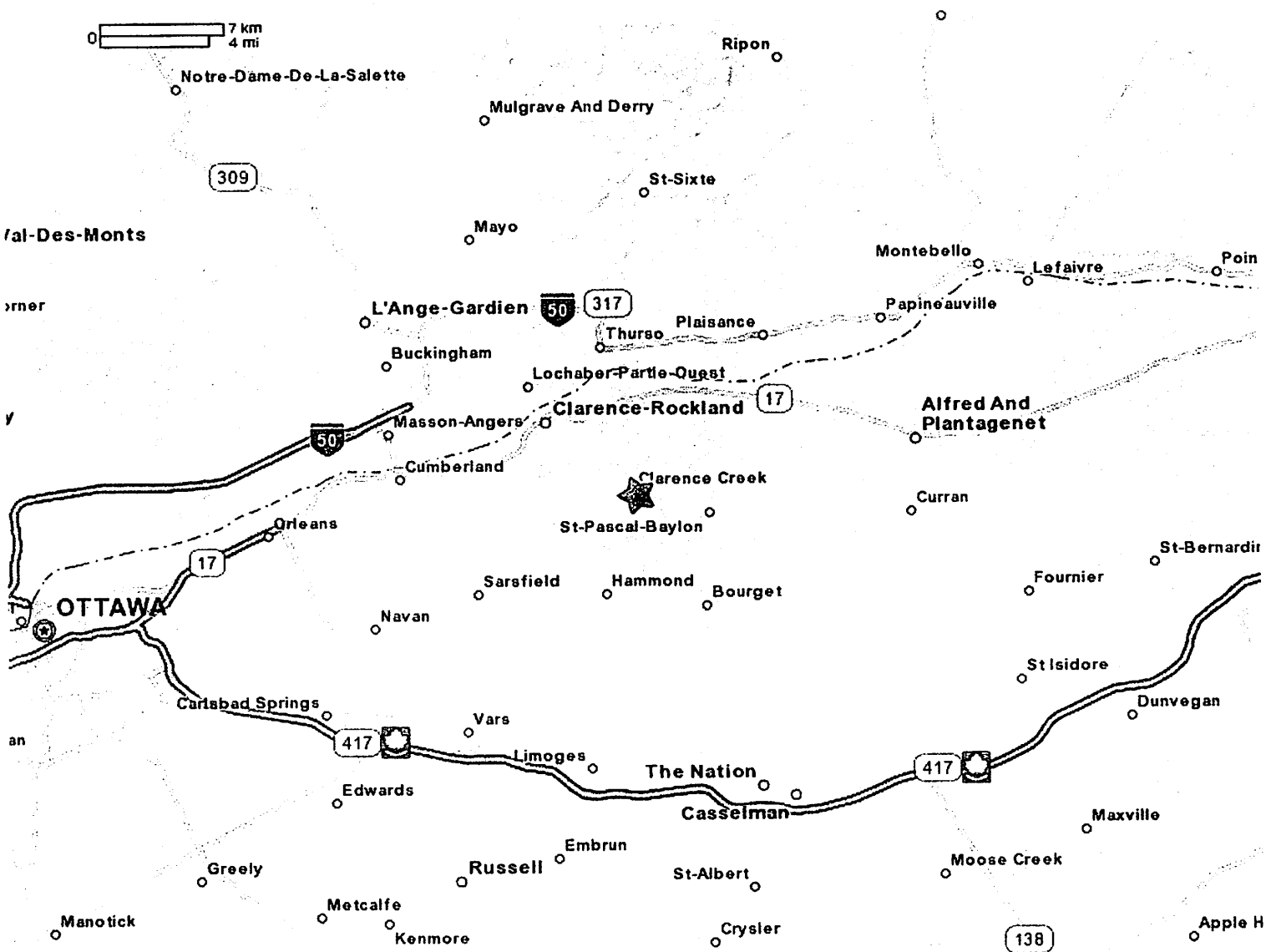
father : Boudreau, Alfred, farmer
mother : Richer, Malvina
date and place of birth: December 17---1885; Clarence Creek, Ontario, Canada.
date of Baptism : December 18---1885 by Rev. Thomas Caron, Parish-Priest.
Godfather: Richer, Jérémie
Godmother: Rhéaume, Angélique

Reg. 1 8 8 5, Baptism 1 8 8, page 2 7 3

(Rev.) Louis-Léon Binet, P.P.

Clarence Creek, February 23---1960.

Figure 13



Map of Clarence Creek, Ontario by MapQuest

Paroisse Ste-Félicité de Clarence Creek

C.P. 99 CLARENCE CREEK, ONTARIO KOA 1NO

CERTIFICAT de Naissance, Baptême, Confirmation, Mariage et de Sépulture de la paroisse Ste-Félicité de Clarence Creek, Ontario.

Nom: Alfred Joseph

Baptisé(e): 18 décembre 1885

Né(e): 17 décembre 1885

Endroit: Clarence Creek, Ontario

Père: Alfred Boudreau dit Cayen

Mère: Malvina Richer

Parrain: Jérémie Richer

Marraine: Angélique Rhéaume

Prêtre: Thomas Caron, curé

Confirmé(e):

Marié(e):

Copie conforme aux registres de la paroisse Ste-Félicité de Clarence Creek, Ontario

Donné le 13 juin 19 78

Sceau

Signé: Elie Louis Gosselin Ptre

Sr. Evelyne Hupé

Figure 14

STATEMENT of Lands upon which Taxes are Unpaid for the Year 18 89 in ~~Township~~ 4th Ward

N. B.—County Treasurers will reject all indefinite or defective descriptions.—*See Section 45, Tax Law.* State Homestead and Whenever an organized Township embraces more than one surveyed Town, all lands in each surveyed Town should be entered

NAME.	SUBDIVISION OF SECTIONS.	~~SECT'N.~~	No. of Acres. Acres.	100ths.	Value as Fixed by Board of Review. Dollars.	Cents.
Jno W. [illegible]	Lot B 1 ... 3 Acres	6				
	Sec 38 Town 22		47		450	
	Seldens Addition Block					
Alex Christie	Lot 1	1			130	
J. E. Moreon	" 2	1			75	
Do	" 3	1			75	
A. Bodreau	" 3	2			120	
D. H. Foyle	" 4	2			75	
J. R. Flint	So 1/2 Lot 8	"			120	
J. E. Halloway	No 1/2 Lot 8	"			40	
Thomas Richer	Lot 1	7			100	
I Lampshere	" 4	"			70	
Marie Lafleur	So 1/2 Lot 16	"			60	
E. Geronet	No 1/2 Lot 16	"			50	
M. Homer	Lot 6	8			90	
[illegible] Selden	" 7	"			90	
O. L. Felger	" 2	9			80	
do	" 3	"			80	
	" 4	"			90	
	" 5	"			80	

Figure 15

QUIT-CLAIM DEED. Short. Delta County Liber 8.

Amos J. Hughett

TO

Malonia Cayen

Received for Record, the 26th day of 7mbr A. D. 1898, at 3 o'clock P. M.

B. V. Linden Register of Deeds

County of Delta

This Indenture,

Made the 25th day of 7mbr in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight

BETWEEN Amos J. Hughett, Harriet A. Hughett, his wife, William B. Linsley, widower, & Louis Stegmiller, [illegible]

and Molina Cayen of the first part,

WITNESSETH, That the said parties of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of one dollar of the second part, to them in hand paid by the said party of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby confessed and acknowledged, do by these presents grant, bargain, sell, remise, release and forever QUIT-CLAIM unto the said party of the second part, and to her heirs and assigns, Forever, All that certain piece—or parcel—of land, situated in the City of Escanaba in DELTA County, and State of Michigan, known and described as follows:

Lot numbered three (3) in Block numbered two (2) in the Selden addition to the city of Escanaba, aforesaid, according to the recorded plat thereof on record.

Together with all and singular the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto belonging or in anywise appertaining: To Have and To Hold the said to the said party of the second part, and to her heirs and assigns, to the sole and only proper use, benefit and behoof, of the said party of the second part, her heirs and assigns, Forever.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The said parties of the first part, have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in Presence of

A. N. Hughett

E. L. Vanlinden

Amos J. Hughett [L. S.]

Harriet A. Hughett [L. S.]

William B. Linsley [L. S.]

Louis Stegmiller [L. S.]

STATE OF MICHIGAN,
County of Delta } ss.

On this twenty-sixth day of [illegible] in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight before me the subscriber, a Notary Public in and for said County, personally appeared [illegible] to me known to be the same person described in and who executed the within instrument, and [illegible] acknowledged the same to be their free act and deed.

Figure 16

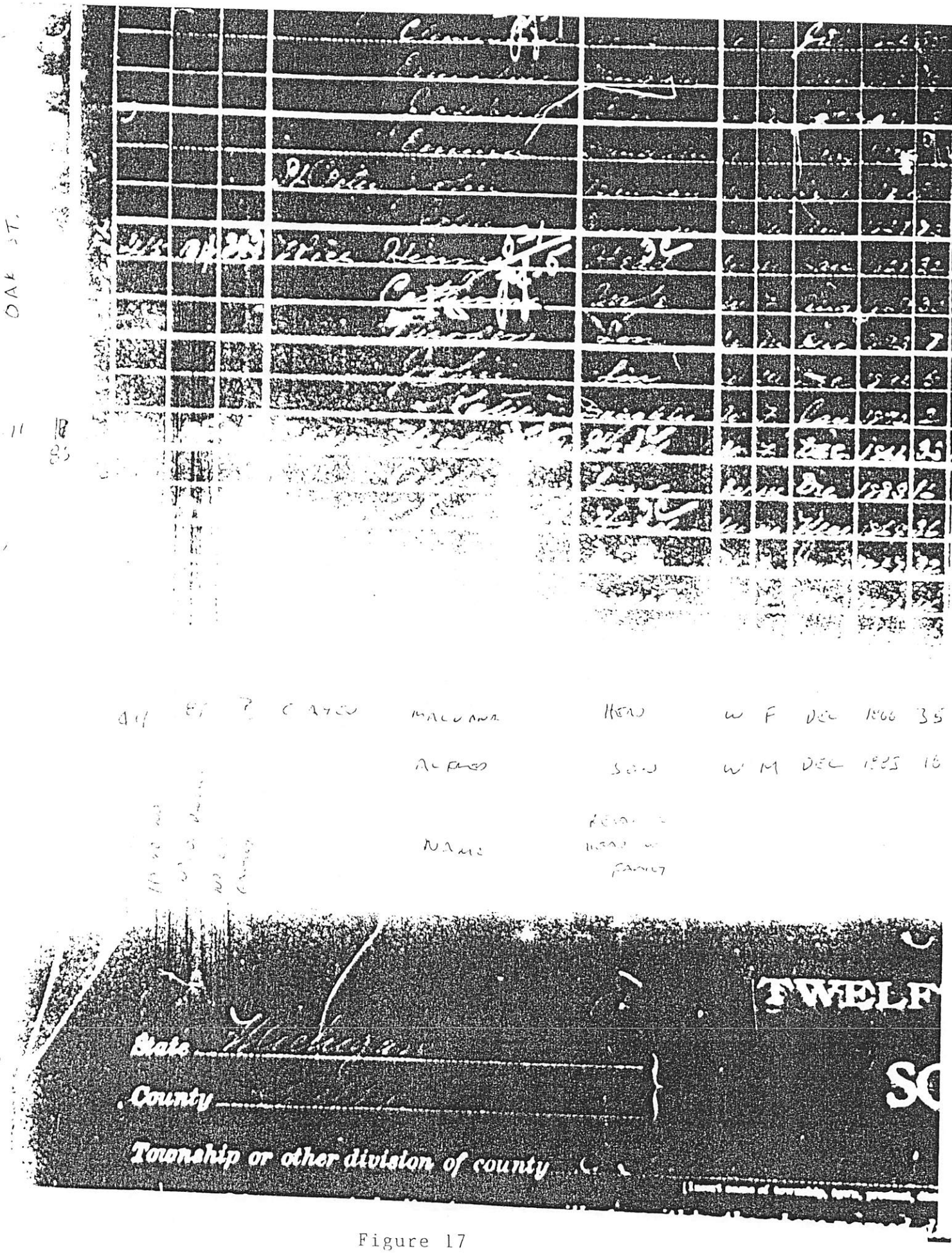


Figure 17

LETTERS OF ADMINISTRATION. (506) Ibling Bros. & Everard, Stationers, Kalamazoo. 12-00

State of Michigan,
COUNTY OF Delta } SS. *Probate Court for said County.*

In the Matter of the Estate of Alfred Boudreau Deceased.

To Malvina Boudreau

of said County, GREETING:

Whereas, Alfred Boudreau lately departed this life intestate, being at the time of h~~is~~ death an inhabitant of the County of Delta and having, while he lived and at the time of h~~is~~ decease, estate within said County of Delta to be administered; whereby the power of committing administration and full disposition of all and singular the goods, chattels, rights, credits and estate whereof the said deceased died possessed, in the State of Michigan, and also the hearing, examining and allowing the account of such administration, doth appertain unto me: and you having given a bond in the premises, which has been duly approved and filed as required by law in that behalf:

Now, Therefore, Trusting in your care and fidelity, I do, by these presents, commit unto you, the said Malvina Boudreau

full power and authority to administer and faithfully dispose of, according to law, all and singular the goods, chattels, rights, credits, and estate of said deceased, within the State of Michigan, which shall at any time come to your possession, or to the possession of any other person for you, and to ask, gather, levy, recover and receive all the goods, chattels, rights, credits and estate whatsoever, of said deceased, which to h~~is~~ while he lived and at the time of h~~is~~ death did belong; and to pay and discharge all debts and charges chargeable on the same, or such dividends thereon, as shall be ordered and decreed by said Court: Hereby requiring you to make and return to said Court, within thirty days, a true and perfect inventory of all the goods, chattels, rights, credits and Real Estate of said deceased, which shall come to your possession or knowledge, or to the possession of any other person for you, and also to render a just and true account of your administration to said Court, within one year, and at least once in each year thereafter during the continuance of your administration, and at any other time when required by said Court, and to perform all orders and decrees of said Court by you to be performed in the premises.

In Testimony Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused to be affixed the seal of said Probate Court, at the city of Escanaba the seventh day of January in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and five.

D. White

Judge of Probate.

Recorded in Lib. Fol.

Figure 18

378

WARRANTY DEED—Short Form—1

68

Malvina Cayen
TO
James Ruest & Wife

Received for Record this 17th day of July A. D. 1918, at 9.15 o'clock A. M. as a proper certificate was furnished in compliance with Sec. 1957, Compiled Laws of 1897.

Frank Fitzsa Register of Deeds.

This Indenture, Made this 18th day of July in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and Eighteen

BETWEEN Malvina Cayen, Widow of Escanaba, Michigan

and James Ruest and Josephine Ruest, Husband and Wife, of Escanaba, Michigan, parties of the first part, WITNESSETH, That the said part ies of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of Two Thousand ($2,000.00) to her in hand paid by the said part ies of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby confessed and acknowledged, do es by these presents, grant, bargain, sell, remise, release, alien and confirm unto the said part ies of the second part, and their heirs and assigns, FOREVER, All that certain piece or parcel of land situate and being in the City of Escanaba County of Delta and State of Michigan, and described as follows, to-wit: Lot Number Three (3) of Block Number two (2) of the Selden addition to the City of Escanaba according to the recorded plat thereof

Together with all and singular the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto belonging or in anywise appertaining; *To Have and to Hold* the said premises, as herein described, with the appurtenances, unto the said part ies of the second part, and to their heirs and assigns, *Forever*. And the said Malvina Cayen part y of the first part, for herself heirs, executors and administrators, do covenant, grant, bargain and agree to and with the said part ies of the second part, their heirs and assigns, that at the time of the ensealing and delivery of these presents, she is well seized of the above granted premises in fee simple; that they are free from all incumbrances whatever and that she will, and her heirs, executors, and administrators, shall *Warrant and Defend* the same against all lawful claims whatsoever.

In Witness Whereof, The said part y of the first part ha S hereunto set her hand and seal the day and year first above written

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in Presence of

Leslie French
Lillian V. Peterson

Mrs. Malvina Cayen (SEAL)

1.00 M C 7-18-18 1.00 M C 7-18-18

STATE OF MICHIGAN, } ss.
COUNTY OF Delta }

On this 18th day of July in the year one thousand nine hundred and Eighteen before me, L. Notary Public in and for said County, personally appeared Malvina Cayen to me known to be the same person described in and who executed the within instrument, who acknowledged the same to be her act and deed.

Figure 19

STATE OF MICHIGAN.

THE PROBATE COURT FOR THE COUNTY OF DELTA.

In The Matter of The Estate
Dated June 8, 1933.
of

M. Perron, Deceased.

Now comes Malvina Cayen by Yelland and Yelland, her Attorneys, and objects to the allowance of the claim of The First National Bank of Escanaba, Michigan, now on file in said Estate, represented by two promissory notes described in said claim, or any part thereof for the following reasons:

1. That more than six years had accrued before the death of the said M. Perron since anything was paid or authorized to be paid upon either of said promissory notes or any part thereof by said M. Perron and for that reason the statute of limitations had commenced to run before the death of the said M. Perron.

2. That notice of set-off against the said First National Bank is hereby given of about Three Thousand Dollars endorsed on one of said promissory notes since the first day of January, 1933 and that said Estate is entitled to allowance against the First National Bank to that amount.

3. That notice of the statute of limitations is hereby pleaded and under the same, evidence will be offered and introduced showing that more than six years have elapsed before the death of the said M. Perron since any payment was made upon either of said notes by the said M. Perron or authorized by him.

YELLAND & YELLAND
Attorneys for Malvina Cayen

Figure 20

ı? Bah! ter Ickes

ɪenator and operating so ·. It's a fair bet that some-one of these days, will be ing his ears down.

Dream On, Jim

ley, one gathers, still lives tly in the hope that some-can be done to deprive r Bronson Cutting, pro-ve Republican, of his seat. thers share this hope except ngressman Dennis Chavez, 's friend, who was defeated itting in New Mexico by votes and still mutters vag-of a possible contest.

ed about this situation the day, Farley said pontifi-

Mr. Cutting has been elect-e should be seated. If Mr. has been elected, he d be seated.

it you mustn't quote me on

RY GUARDED AGAINST COLD

(Continued from Page One)

imple figure of Mrs. Vernu r and when the streets are ed with ice Mrs Snyder gets ilk, nor does Mrs Rosie Pill, out neighbor in the jury.

constables have decided in ence what jurors can stand weather In the frail division Mrs Snyder and Mrs. Pill, Hockenbury, who had a cold one day, and Liscom the carpenter

y are left in their quarters d nights when time for the comes 'round, and the young-ters tramp two miles.

rman Nazis Turn yes Toward Memel

rlin Jan 19 (AP)—German victorious in Sunday's plebiscite, today turned lative eyes toward Memel. ter bit of pre-war Germany to her in the peace treaties. sensational report published singular uniformity by all e Nazi-controlled newspa-to the effect that Lithuanian s were massing at Taurow, the German frontier, was mpanied by expressions of view that Memel (or Klai-) now nominally an auton is city should be restored to atherland.

e press, assailing Lithuania numerous asserted breaches ust in connection with Mem-aid Lithuanian reserves had called to the colors for months, doubling the peace gth of the Memel garrison.

MOVE DECIDED UPON TO KILL OFF PROTESTS

(Continued from Page One)

ject.

Before that meeting is held Edwin E. Witte, adviser to the cabinet board of economic security, will appear before the ways and means committee as the first witness to outline the administration's plan for old-age pensions, job insurance and the other things in the Wagner-Lewis-Doughton bill.

On the same day, the senate munitions committee will begin it scheduled 10 weeks of hearings attempting to determine first whether shipbuilders have acted in collusion to bring up the price on navy vessels. Senator Huey P. Long on that day will demand reconsideration of the confirmation of James A. Moffett as federal housing administrator on the ground that he is a "Standard Oil" man.

Legion Will Back Stronger Defense

Harrisburg, Pa., Jan. 19 (AP)—Frank N. Belgrano, jr., national commander of the American Legion, told a state-wide round-up of leginnaires today that America is "one of the worst" prepared nations in the world.

Declaring that "any person with eyes can see but a world aflame" with possibilities of war, he said the American Legion demands these things:

"The immediate construction of every ship allowed us by the London treaty, which means a navy second to none, and the men to man them.

"A standing army of sufficient strength to protect our shores against invasion, supported by a national guard and trained citizen reserve sufficient to form the nucleus of a citizen army in time of war.

"An adequate aid defense of our coast and possessions, with the necessary personnel, modern equipment and reserves for that vital purpose."

He said the Legion's recommendations for national defense will be presented to congress "in a complete and detailed form."

EMPLOYES REWARDED

Niles, Mich., Jan. 19 (AP)—As a reward for loyalty, 230 employes who have been in the service of the Kawneer company for from five to 27 years were made the recipients Saturday of 6,500 shares of common stock in the firm, which manufacturers store fronts The stock was the gift of the president, Francis J. Plym, and in 1929 had a market value of $200,000.

Buy, Sell or Rent through the Classified ads.

LOCAL PIONEER WOMAN PASSES

Mrs. Malvina Cayen, 69, Resident of City for 45 Years

Mrs. Malvina Cayen, 68, passed away at the home of her son, Fred C. Cayen, 301 South Sixteenth street, early Saturday morning. She had been ill for about three months as the result of a stroke.

Mrs. Cayen was born in Clarence Creek, Canada, December 25, 1866. For the past 45 years she has been a resident of this community.

The body was taken to the Allo Funeral Home to be prepared for burial. The body will remain there but will not lie in state until Monday evening at 7 o'clock. Funeral services will be held Wednesday morning at 9 o'clock at St. Anne's church with Rev. Msgr. Jacques officiating. Burial will be in St. Joseph's cemetery.

Mrs. Cayen is survived by one son, Fred C. Cayen, and the following granddaughters: Miss Lavergne, Green Bay; Jerome and Miss Helen, at home. The following brothers and sisters also survive: Mrs. Camiel Charboneau, Flat Rock; Mrs. Felix DesJardin, Flat Rock; Mrs. Adele LaBranche, Escanaba; Mrs. Pholomine Savageau, Escanaba; Thomas Richer, Escanaba; Joseph Richer, Flat Rock; E. M. Richer, Escanaba; A. D. Richer, Escanaba, and Leonard Richer, Schaffer.

BRIEFLY TOLD

McGinn Will Speak—Dennis McGinn will give a talk on Mexico to the Assembly on Friday at 12:45 at the Rock high school.

• • •

Brotherhood Meeting — Local Number 904, Brotherhood of Maintenance of Way Employees will hold a regular meeting this afternoon at 2 o'clock at Unity hall. All members are urged to attend.

• • •

Special Practice Today — The Meistersingers will meet for special practice this afternoon at 4 o'clock in the Junior high school building.

• • •

Coon Will Speak—Marvin Coon, manager of the upper peninsula branch of the state liquor control commission, will be the principal speaker at the Lions' club meeting Monday evening at 6:45 at the Sherman hotel.

Until about 100 years ago, there was a great natural sundial at Settle, Yorkshire, England. Numbered stones were placed to catch the shadows of a high pinnacle of rock.

MONEY ANGLE IN HAUPTMANN CASE PROBED

(Continued from Page One)

his first brokerage account.

$49,960 Accounted For

At the time of his arrest Hauptmann had a credit balance of $886 in his account with Steiner, Rouse & Company, whose customer's man testified yesterday. Under his wife's maiden name, Anna Schoeffler, he had a credit balance of $5,017. In the Central Savings Bank, New York, the Hauptmanns had a joint deposit account of $2,578. They held two mortgages, totalling $7,000, on houses in Brooklyn.

The state figures Hauptmann lost $7,000 in stock market speculations, and he made the assertion he loaned Isador Fisch, his German furrier friend, $7,500. Ransom money turned up before his arrest totalled more than $5,000 and when he was seized the authorities recovered $14,600, bringing the general total to $49,960.

The defense will try to offset the damaging effects of this evidence by showing that none of the ransom money turned up in Hauptmann's bank accounts or brokerage transactions. Reilly also has pointed out the carpenter and his wife were frugal in their habits and had sizeable bank accounts before the kidnaping.

Alleged Danforth Moonshiner Taken Up to Marquette

Arrested by county, state and federal officers on a charge of violating the liquor law, Jeffery Nault, 32, of Danforth, was taken to Marquette Saturday for arraignment. After his arrest he was held at the Delta county jail. He left early yesterday morning in the custody of Ray Hill, deputy U. S. marshal.

Officers reported finding a 75-gallon still in operation, 10 gallons of moonshine, and 300 gallons of mash in a raid at Nault's place Wednesday afternoon.

DEATHS PROBED

Detroit, Jan. 19 (AP)—Deaths of two traffic victims Saturday were being investigated. Leo Minor, whose car fatally injured James Allen, 63, was arrested on a negligent homicide charge. A post mortem examination was planned in the case of Anthony Nowicki, 54, whose death followed his discharge fro ma hospital where he had been treated for what appeared to be minor injuries received when he was struck by a car on January 12.

Find the place you want to buy or rent. The Classified ads.

Community Orchestra Will Pla

The Escanaba Community chestra is now holding regula hearsals in preparation for participation in the joint con which will be held at the Wm Oliver auditorium Friday ning, Jan. 25, under the aus of the Kiwanis club. Proceeds be used to provide milk for needy children in the public parochial schools. R. P. Bo will direct, and Frank Karas be the concert master.

The orchestra will play following numbers: "The C of Bagdad", overture, A. B dieu; and Les Patineurs (Sk Waltz), Emile Waldteufel.

The members of this mu group are:

First violin—Frank K Genevieve Sedlock and Is Stein.

Viola—Clara Arntzen, Do Boyle, and Elaine Richter

Cello—E. L. Brotherton Jack Foster.

Bass—Vincent McGee and Samuels.

Flute—H. O. Brotherton

Clarinet—Frank Hemes othy Ferguson and Richard Gee,

Bassoon—Tom O'Connell

Cornet—Charles Hamma

Trombone—Edwin Johns

Drums—Henry Olson.

Miss Pearl Olson will b accompanist.

Stiff Cold Wave Promised Toni

More snow today, with a cold wave by night, is pro in the predictions of the Esc weather bureau.

Snow flurries continued day. City crews worked on last lap with the snow-l which was in operation co ously all last week clearin snow from Ludington brought by two storms.

The temperature Saturda in the twenties, starting w at 7 a. m.

Now read the Classified p

Figure 21

MARGIN RESERVED FOR BINDING
WRITE PLAINLY WITH UNFADING INK—THIS IS A PERMANENT RECORD

MICHIGAN DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Division of Vital Statistics

CERTIFICATE OF DEATH

State Office No. 4436

Register No. 11

1. PLACE OF DEATH

County Luce

Township - - - - - - - - - -

~~xxxx~~ Newberry State Hospital

City - - - - - - - - - -

(No. Newberry State Hospital St., Ward)
(If death occurred in a hospital or institution, give its NAME instead of street and number)

2. FULL NAME Malvina Cayen

(a) Residence No. Escanaba, Michigan St., Ward
(Usual place of abode) (If non-resident give city or town and state)

Length of residence in city or town where death occurred 0 yrs. 1 mos. 24 ds. How long in U. S., if of foreign birth 48 yrs. Unk mos. Unk ds.

PERSONAL AND STATISTICAL PARTICULARS

3. SEX	4. Color or Race	5. Single, Married, Widowed or Divorced (WRITE the word)
Male	White	Widowed

5a. If married, widowed or divorced HUSBAND of (or) WIFE of Unknown

6. DATE OF BIRTH (Month, day and year) Dec. 25, 1866.

7. AGE Years	Months	Days	IF LESS than 1 day hrs. OR min.
68	0	23	

OCCUPATION

8. Trade, profession, or particular kind of work done, as spinner, sawyer, bookkeeper, etc. None

9. Industry or business in which work was done, as silk mill, saw mill, bank, etc.

10. Date deceased last worked at this occupation (month and year)

11. Total time (years) spent in this occupation

12. BIRTH PLACE (city or town) (State or country) Canada

FATHER

13. NAME Geriana Richer

14. BIRTHPLACE (city or town) (State or country) Canada

MOTHER

15. MAIDEN NAME Unknown

16. BIRTHPLACE (city or town) (State or country) Canada

17. INFORMANT Eva Ritter
(Address) Newberry, Michigan

18. BURIAL, CREMATION, OR REMOVAL
Place Escanaba, Mich. Date Jan. 19, 1935

19. UNDERTAKER A. D. LaBranche
(Address) Escanaba, Michigan

20. FILED Jan. 19, 1935 E. H. Campbell
Registrar.

MEDICAL CERTIFICATE OF DEATH

21. DATE OF DEATH (month, day, and year) Jan. 18, 1935

22. I HEREBY CERTIFY, That I attended deceased from June 17, 1934, to Jan. 18, 1935

I last saw her alive on Jan. 18, 1935 death is said to have occurred on the date stated above, at 7:25P. m.

The principal cause of death and related causes of importance were as follows:

	Duration
Hypertension - Cerebral Hemorrhage	
with resulting left Hemiplegia	
Other contributory causes of importance:	

If operation, date of None

Condition for which performed

Organ or part affected

Was there laboratory test? No Autopsy? No

In case of violence state if accident, homicide or suicide

Where did injury occur? None
(Specify city, county or state)

In industry, home or public place?

Was disease or injury related to occupation of deceased? ~~xxx~~

Signed Dr. Adolph T. Pehn

Address Newberry, Michigan.

Figure 22

IN THE MATTER OF THE SOUTH ONE THIRD OF LOT TWENTY, FIRST CONCESSION NEW SURVEY, TOWNSHIP OF CLARENCE , COUNTY OF RUSSELL.

I, ANTOINE BOUDREAU dit CAYEN, of the Township of Clarence, in the County of Russell, farmer, make oath and say:-

1) In 1889 I bought from my brother ALFRED BOUDREAU the south one third of lot 20, First Concession, New Survey, of the Township of Clarence in the County of Russell, containing about 51 acres, but no written contract was made at the time. My brother was then living in Escanaba, Michigan, U.S.A.. I have since then sent accounts to my brother.

2) I have taken possession of the above mentioned lands in 1892. I have cleared the land, fenced it and tilled it from the year 1895. From the spring of 1895 until this date I have tilled and cultivated the above mentioned lands and occupied it and have been in possession of it in a visible, open and uninterrupted way. My possession was personal and physical through cultivation.

3) I have been recognized throughout the locality as the owner of this land and have paid all the taxes from the year 1889.

4) I have sold as owner of the lands above mentioned certain rights over, or certain parts of, the above mentioned lands to the following parties: In 1898 to the Montreal and Ottawa Railway Company; in 1906 to the Russell Lithia Water Company; in 1909 to the Canadian Pacific Railway Company and in 1915 to A. O. Lett.

5) From the year 1900 I have not heard from my brother the said ALFRED BOUDREAU, the owner of the above mentioned lands before they were sold to me, neither have I received any claims or demands whatsoever from any of the heirs, executors, administrators or next of kin of my said brother. No one to my knowledge knows the whereabouts of my brother.

SWORN before me at the Village of Bourget in the County of Russell, this 23rd day of June, A.D.1925.

Antoine Boudreau dit Cayen

J. A. Kimmitt

A COMMISSIONER, &c.

Figure 23

STATE OF MICHIGAN

RECORD OF

RECORD NUMBER	DATE OF LICENSE	FULL NAME OF BRIDEGROOM AND BRIDE, AND MAIDEN NAME OF BRIDE, IF A WIDOW	AGE OF EACH IN YEARS	WHITE, BLACK, MULATTO, ETC.	RESIDENCE OF EACH	BIRTHPLACE OF EACH	OCCUPATION OF EACH	NAME OF FATHER OF EACH
3454	Jan 7 1909	Sonifer Clish	26	Wh	Escanaba	Michigan	Laborer	Nelson Clish
		Elizabeth Bernard	19	Wh	Spalding, Michigan	Michigan	Factory Hand	Medard Bernard
3455	Jan 7 1909	Frederick Cayen	23	Wh	Escanaba	Canada	Clerk	Alfred Cayeh
		May E. Cyr	21	Wh	Escanaba	Wisconsin	Clerk	Joseph Cyr
3456	Jan 9 1909	Alfred J Feltier	22	Wh	Escanaba	Wisconsin	Laborer	Herman N. Feltier
		Bertha M. Todd	18	Wh	Escanaba	Michigan	None	William Todd
3457	Jan 9 1909	Octave Henry	29	Wh	Escanaba	Canada	Laborer	Raymond Henry
		Agnes Cabillot	19	Wh	Escanaba	Michigan	None	Eugene Cabillot
3458	Jan 12 1909	John Challender	23	Wh	Masonville Twp.	Michigan	Farmer	William Challender
		Wilhelmina E. Lynaugh	16	Wh	Bay De Noc Twp.	Michigan	None	William Lynaugh
3459	Jan 12 1909	Frank Olson	33	Wh	Bark River, Mich.	Sweden	Farmer	Ole Anderson
		Minnie Van Enkevort	18	Wh	Bark River, Mich.	Wisconsin	None	Albert Van Enkevor

Figure 24

FORM 6

This form if placed in an envelope, marked "Dominion Statistics—Free, penalty for improper use $200," and properly addressed will pass through the mail "FREE"

PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA—REGISTRATION OF DEATH

Registered No. ..... For use of the Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages only

1. PLACE OF DEATH | If in Rural Municipality | If in City, Town or Village (Name) Cranbrook B.C. Street (Name) St. Eugene Hospital (If death occurred in a hospital or institution give the name instead of street and number) House No. .....

2. LENGTH OF STAY (in years, months and days) (a) In Municipality where death occurred 38 yrs (b) In Province 38 yrs (c) In Canada (if immigrant) Life

3. NAME OF DECEASED Fred Boudreault (Surname) (Given name or names)

RESIDENCE No. ..... Street ..... City, town, village or rural municipality Wasa Province B.C.
(Residence means usual place of abode. Post Office Address for residents in rural parts not sufficient)

4. SEX	5. NATIONALITY (Citizenship)	6. RACIAL ORIGIN	7. Single, Married, Widowed or Divorced (Write the word)
Male	Canadian	French	Widowed

8. BIRTHPLACE Walt Nations River, Ont (Province or Country)

9. DATE OF BIRTH Oct. (Month) 21 (Day) 1855 (Year)

10. AGE in | Years 80 | Months 1 | Days 22 | If less than one day old ..... hrs. or ..... min.

OCCUPATION

11. Trade, profession or kind of work as spinner, bookkeeper, office clerk, etc. Lumber Worker

12. Kind of industry or business, as cotton mill, lumbering, bank, etc. Lumbering

13. Date deceased last worked at this occupation 1924

14. Total years spent in this occupation 59 Yrs

15. If married give name of wife or husband of deceased Not known

FATHER

16. NAME Joseph Boudreault

17. BIRTHPLACE Montreal, Que (Province or Country)

MOTHER

18. MAIDEN NAME Angelique Rhaumes

19. BIRTHPLACE Vaudreuille, Que (Province or Country)

20. Signature of informant Fred Boudreault

Address Michigan State, U.S.A.

Relationship to deceased Son

21. Place of Burial, Cremation or Removal Cranbrook B.C.

Date of burial or removal Dec 17 1935

22. UNDERTAKER J. M. MacKinnon Funeral Service Ltd. (Name and address)

Sec. 46—Vital Statistics Act makes it the duty of the Undertaker or person acting as Undertaker to obtain all the particulars required in the "Certificate of Registration of Death" and to file the same with the District Registrar who shall issue the burial permit.

MEDICAL CERTIFICATE OF DEATH

23. DATE OF DEATH December (Month) 13 (Day) 1935 (Year)

24. I HEREBY CERTIFY that I attended deceased from ..... 19 to ..... 19 ..... and last saw h ..... alive on 19

CAUSE OF DEATH

I. Immediate cause. Give disease, injury or complication which caused death, not the mode of dying, such as heart failure, asphyxia, asthenia, etc.
(a) Arterio-Sclerosis Endocarditis
due to (b) Senility 97
Morbid conditions, if any, giving rise to immediate cause (stated in order preceding backwards from immediate cause).
due to (c) .....

II. Other morbid conditions (if important) contributing to death but not causally related to immediate cause.

25. If a woman, was the death associated with pregnancy? .....

26. Was there a surgical operation? No Date of operation ..... 19 .....
State findings ..... Was there an autopsy? .....

27. If death was due to external causes (violence) fill in also the following:—
Accident, suicide or homicide? ..... (State which) Date of injury ..... 19 .....
Manner of injury ..... (How sustained)
Nature of injury .....
Specify whether injury occurred in industry, in home, or in public place St Eugene Hospital

Signed by J. M. MacKinnon M.D.
Address Cranbrook B.C. Date Dec 18 1935

28. District Registrar's Record Number .....

29. Filed Dec. 17th 1935 J. McKenzie (District Registrar)

(SEE REVERSE SIDE FOR INSTRUCTIONS)

WRITE PLAINLY WITH UNFADING INK. THIS IS A PERMANENT RECORD. Every item of information should be carefully supplied.

Figure 25

STATE OF MICHIGAN
County of Delta
Escanaba, Michigan 49829 } SS.

CERTIFIED COPY OF RECORD OF BIRTH

I, MICHAEL R. ALBERT, Clerk of the County of Delta, and of the Circuit Court thereof, the same being a Court of Record having a Seal, do hereby certify that the following is a copy of the Record of Birth of JEROME CAYEN now remaining in my office, and of the whole thereof, viz

CHILD

DATE OF BIRTH MONTH	DAY	YEAR	SURNAME AND CHRISTIAN NAME, IF ONE BE GIVEN	MALE OR FEMALE	WHITE, BLACK, MULATTO, ETC	STILL-BORN ILLEGITIMATE
11	10	1911	CAYEN, JEROME	MALE	WHITE	

BIRTH PLACE	RECORD NO	LOCAL FILE NO	DATE OF RECORD
ESCANABA, MICHIGAN	283	D-299	JANUARY 4, 1912

PARENTS

FULL NAME OF EACH	RESIDENCE	BIRTH PLACE OF EACH
FRED CAYEN	ESCANABA, MICHIGAN	CANADA
MARY CYR	ESCANABA, MICHIGAN	MICHIGAN

Corrected by Michigan Department of Health on _____

In Testimony Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said Circuit Court, the 2ND day of DECEMBER A D 19 86

MICHAEL R. ALBERT
Michael R. Albert
Clerk.

By Sandi Dagenais
Deputy Clerk

Figure 26

[illegible] a une autre explication j'aimerais la connaître. Les familles "Cayen" de Hawkesbury portaient le nom de Leblanc quand ils demeuraient en acadie; après la déportation un Leblanc se serait identifié dans la région de Trois-Rivières comme Acadien ou Cayen.

Figure 27

. Lorsque j'étais enfant, nous avions une voisine du nom de LE BLANC que les voisins désignaient sous l'appellation de LA CAYENNE.

Figure 28

The name Cayen is not foreign to any of us. We have even been called by that name from time to time by the elders in the family. My family tree goes back to Michel Boudrot (spelling at the time) who was born in France in 1600. He was in Port Royal in the then French colony in 1642. The exact date of arrival is not known but could not have been much before then. The place is now known as Digby Nova Scotia.

You probably have done genealogical research and have as much information as I have in certain areas. In case you do not, you should be made aware that most Boudreault(s) are of Acadian sources. The name Cayen is a deformation of the word "Acadian". Most of them (including my ancestor) were deported to United States during the great deportation of 1755-60. Most of them came back. I have seen records where my ancestor came back on a boat with many other deportees. They came from Massachusetts and Connecticut.

Certain branches of the family tree have change their name to Cayen. Around 1980 my father was visited by a cousin from Calgary, Alberta and she went by the name Cayen. I had not started my genealogical work then and missed a good opportunity to obtain useful information.

Figure 29

information on Alfred Cayen. I was born in Hawkesbury Ontario about 15 miles north east of Curran and Clarence Creek. Most of the Cayen's in Canada originate or live in that area.
It is believed that the ancestor is Pierre LeBlanc, an Acadian, who settled in Port Royal (today Halifax Nova Scotia) coming from the Vendee area in France in 1692. Following problems with Bristish rule, a son Jean Baptiste LeBlanc, left Nova Scotia to settle in Quebec. When he arrived in Quebec He was called Jean-Baptiste LeBlanc l'Acadien which became Cayen. Later the family moved to Ontario and dropped the LeBlanc from their full surname of LeBlanc dit Cayen. If you have your version of the Cayen family name I

Figure 30

Montréal le 17 mai 2004

Donald Cayen

Il me ferais Plaisir de vous aidés
Dans la Place ou je suis né il a eu un Paul Cayen
Boudreau qui avait Marié Germaine Cayen: Daigle
ils avait 2 fils un s'appelait Gille Cayen

Figure 31

OFF-BRANCH OF THE CAYEN FAMILY. OUR ACTUAL NAME WAS CAYEN/DOUCETTE. THERE WAS ANOTHER CAYEN/SEGUIN. THIS MALVINA RICHER CAME

Figure 32

Piché Family

by Kateri (Teri) Dupuis

(Children listed are the ones found by this researcher. There may be more. Dates in parentheses are the birth and death dates of the person immediately before the parentheses.)

First Generation

1. Pierre PICHÉ.

abt 1630 Pierre married Anne PIAUT\PIANT.[1]

They had one child:

2 i. Pierre (18 Aug 1632-30 Oct 1713)

Second Generation

2. Pierre PICHÉ. Born on 18 Aug 1632 in St-Georges Faye-la-Vineuse, Indre-et-Loire, FRANCE.[2,3,4,5,6,7] At the age of <1, Pierre was baptized in St-Georges, Faye-la-Vineuse, Indre-et-Loire, FRANCE, on 18 Aug 1632.[2] Pierre died in St-Sulpice, Québec, CANADA, on 30 Oct 1713; he was 81.[8,9] Buried on 30 Oct 1713 in St-Sulpice, Québec, CANADA.[8] Occupation: chapelier (hatmaker).

On 25 Nov 1665 when Pierre was 33, he married Catherine DURAND, daughter of Pierre DURAND & Jacquette BARROIS, in St-Sulpice, Québec, CANADA.[8,1,4,10,3,11,12] Catherine was baptized in St-Eustache, Paris, Île-de-France, FRANCE, in 1649.[13,6,8] Born abt 1649 in St-Eustache Paris, Île-de-France, FRANCE.[8,6,13] Catherine died on 18 Jan 1732 in St-Sulpice, Québec, CANADA.[8,9,6] Buried on 18 Jan 1732 in St-Sulpice, Québec, CANADA.[8,9,6]

They had the following children:

i. Jean Baptiste. Born on 24 Oct 1666 in Québec, Québec, CANADA.[14,4,6] At the age of <1, Jean Baptiste was baptized in Québec, Québec, CANADA, on 26 Oct 1666. Jean Baptiste died bef 1742.[6] Buried bef 1742.

3 ii. Adrien (4 Nov 1668-2 Jul 1739)

iii. Marie Madeleine. Born on 15 Nov 1670 in Neuville, Québec, CANADA.[14,4] At the age of <1, Marie Madeleine was baptized in Québec, Québec, CANADA, on 26 Nov 1670. Marie Madeleine died bef 1681.[14,4,6] Buried bef 1681.

iv. Pierre. Born on 11 Jul 1674 in Neuville, (Domburg), Québec, CANADA.[14,4,6] At the age of <1, Pierre was baptized in Québec, Québec, CANADA, on 19 Jul 1674. Pierre died abt 12 Aug 1712 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA. Buried on 12 Aug 1712 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.

v. Catherine. Born on 21 Dec 1677 in Neuville, Québec, CANADA.[14,4,6] At the age of <1, Catherine was baptized in Neuville, Québec, CANADA, on 21 Dec 1677. Catherine died aft 1745.[6] Buried aft 1745.

vi. François. Born on 2 Oct 1681 in Neuville, Québec, CANADA.[14,4,6] At the age of <1, François was baptized in Neuville, Québec, CANADA, on 2 Oct 1681. Buried on 1 Jul 1706 in Boucherville, Chambly, Québec, CANADA.[14,6] François died in Boucherville, Chambly, Québec, CANADA, on 1 Jul 1706; he was 24.

vii. Ignace Joseph. Born on 19 Oct 1685 in Neuville, Québec, CANADA.[14,4,7] At the age of <1, Ignace Joseph was baptized in Neuville, Québec, CANADA, on 19 Oct 1685.

viii. Louis. Born on 12 Sep 1691 in Neuville, Québec, CANADA.[14,4,6] At the age of <1, Louis was baptized in Neuville, Québec, CANADA, on 17 Sep 1691. Louis died aft 1750.[6] Buried aft 1750.

Third Generation

3. Adrien PICHÉ. Born on 4 Nov 1668 in Québec, Québec, CANADA.[4,14,6,7] At the age of <1, Adrien was baptized in Québec, Québec, CANADA, on 5 Nov 1668.[7,6,14,4] Adrien died in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, on 2 Jul 1739; he was 70.[15,6] Buried on 3 Jul 1739 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[15]

On 22 Nov 1694 when Adrien was 26, he married Elisabeth LÉVEILLÉ, daughter of Étienne LÉVEILLÉ (abt 1641-abt 6 Dec 1687) & Elisabeth LEQUIN (abt 1648-abt 12 Feb 1700), in Neuville, Québec, CANADA.[16,17,11,4,14,6,18,7] Born abt 30 Sep 1676 in Québec, Québec, CANADA.[19,7] Elisabeth was baptized in Québec, Québec, CANADA, on 30 Sep 1676.[19,7] Elisabeth died on 10 Jan 1738 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[15,7] Buried on 11 Jan 1738 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[15,7]

They had the following children:

i. Elisabeth. Born on 28 Dec 1695 in Neuville, Québec, CANADA.[20] At the age of <1, Elisabeth was baptized in Neuville, Québec, CANADA, on 29 Dec 1695.

ii. Pierre. Born on 6 Dec 1697 in Neuville, Québec, CANADA.[20] At the age of <1, Pierre was baptized in Neuville, Québec, CANADA, on 12 Dec 1697.

iii. Marie Madeleine. Born on 29 Nov 1699 in Neuville, Québec, CANADA.[20] At the age of <1, Marie Madeleine was baptized in Neuville, Québec, CANADA, on 30 Nov 1699.

4 iv. Adrien (abt 1710-)

Fourth Generation

4. Adrien PICHÉ. Born abt 1710. Adrien was baptized abt 1710.

On 7 Nov 1729 Adrien married Elisabeth GERMAIN, daughter of Antoine GERMAIN & Elisabeth TROTIER (abt 30 Jun 1693-), in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[15,21]

They had the following children:

i. Adrien. Born on 9 Sep 1730 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] Adrien was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 9 Sep 1730.

ii. Marie Isabelle. Born on 2 Apr 1732 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] Marie Isabelle was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 2 Apr 1732.

iii. Marie Joseph. Born on 16 Apr 1734 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] Marie Joseph was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 16 Apr 1734.

iv. Joseph. Born on 8 Mar 1736 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] Joseph was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 8 Mar 1736.

v. Louis. Born on 20 Feb 1738 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] Louis was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 20 Feb 1738.

vi. Marie Angelique. Born on 28 Mar 1740 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[15,7] Marie Angelique was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 28 Mar 1740.

vii. Jean Baptiste. Born on 23 Apr 1742 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] Jean Baptiste was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 23 Apr 1742.

viii. François de_Sales. Born on 21 Jan 1745 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] François de_Sales was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 21 Jan 1745.

ix. Joseph Alexis. Born on 20 Jun 1748 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] Joseph Alexis was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 20 Jun 1748. Buried on 3 Jul 1748 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] Joseph Alexis died abt 3 Jul 1748 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.

5 x. Alexis (3 Nov 1750-)

xi. Antoine Basile. Born on 6 Jun 1754 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] Antoine Basile was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 6 Jun 1754.

Fifth Generation

5. Alexis PICHÉ. Born on 3 Nov 1750 in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[15,7] At the age of <1, Alexis was baptized in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, on 4 Nov 1750.[15]

On 16 Jan 1774 when Alexis was 23, he married Anne GIGNAC, daughter of Jacques GIGNAC & Françoise MONGRAIN (-bef Jan 1774), in Cap Santé, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[15,21,11]

They had the following children:

i. Marie Anne. Born on 12 Aug 1776 in Écureuils, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA.[7] Marie Anne was baptized in Écureuils, Portneuf, Québec, CANADA, abt 12 Aug 1776.
Marie Anne married François CÔTÉ[22].

6 ii. François (abt 1780-)

iii. Françoise. Born abt 1783.
On 24 Oct 1803 Françoise married Michel BARETTE in St-Antoine Louiseville, Richelieu, Québec, CANADA.[22]

iv. Marie Josephte. Born abt 1785.
Marie Josephte married André VANASSE.

v. Joseph. Born abt 1786.
Joseph married Marquerite BAROLETTE.[22]

Sixth Generation

6. François PICHÉ. Born abt 1780. Occupation: farmer.

On 28 Oct 1799 François married Josephte Lemire GAUCHER, daughter of Antoine Lemire GAUCHER & Catherine LASERTE (-bef 28 Oct 1799), in Maskinongé, Trois Rivières, Québec, CANADA.[23,24,25,26]

They had the following children:

i. Alexis. Born on 2 Sep 1800 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22] At the age of <1, Alexis was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, Canada, on 3 Sep 1800. Alexis died abt 11 May 1858 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Buried on 11 May 1858 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[27]

ii. Josephte. Born on 6 Dec 1803 in St-Antoine, Louiseville, Richelieu, Québec, CANADA.[22] At the age of <1, Josephte was baptized in St-Antoine, Louiseville, Richelieu, Québec, CANADA, on 6 Dec 1803.

7 iii. François (7 May 1806-aft 1876)

iv. Julie. Born on 19 May 1808 in St-Antoine, Louiseville, Richelieu, Québec, CANADA.[22]

v. Henri[22]. Born abt Apr 1814. Henri was baptized abt Apr 1814. Henri died on 29 Aug 1814 in Louiseville, Québec, Canada.[22] Buried on 30 Aug 1814 in Louiseville, Québec, Canada.[22]

Seventh Generation

7. François PICHÉ. Born on 7 May 1806 in St-Antoine, Louiseville, Richelieu, Québec, CANADA.[22] At the age of <1, François was baptized in St-Antoine, Louiseville, Richelieu, Québec, CANADA, on 8 May 1806.[22] François died aft 1876 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Buried aft 22 Jan 1876 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Occupation: Farmer.

On 19 Feb 1827 when François was 20, he first married Adelaide DUPUIS, daughter of Simon DUPUIS (26 Jul 1765-) & Marguerite RIVARD (6 Jun 1766-13 Jan 1849), in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22] Born on 29 Mar 1804 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22] At the age of <1, Adelaide was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, Canada, on 29 Mar 1804.[22] Adelaide died in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, on 5 Mar 1854; she was 49.[22] Buried on 6 Mar 1854 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22]

They had the following children:

i. Simon. Born on 21 Jul 1840 in St-Antoine, Louiseville, Richelieu, Québec, CANADA.[22] At the age of <1, Simon was baptized in St-Antoine, Louiseville, Richelieu, Québec, CANADA, on 22 Jul 1840.

8 ii. Louis Épiphane (6 Sep 1845-)

iii. Marie Anne. Born on 3 Jun 1847 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22,22] At the age of <1, Marie Anne was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, Canada, on 3 Jun 1847.[22] Marie Anne died abt 18 Jun 1859 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22] Buried on 18 Jun 1859 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22,22]

iv. Marie Adelaide.
Marie Adelaide married Antoine ARSENAULT.

v. Joseph Onézime.
Joseph Onézime married Marie Adeline DESROSIERS.[22]

vi. François Henri.
François Henri married Marie GRAVELLE.[22]

vii. Alexis.
Alexis married Delphine ST. PIERRE.[22]

On 22 Jan 1855 when François was 48, he second married Domitille LEMAY in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22]

They had the following children:

i. Marie. Born on 7 Feb 1855 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Marie was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, abt 7 Feb 1855.

ii. Victorien Denis. Born on 27 Jan 1857.

iii. Marie Hermilie. Born on 6 Mar 1859 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Marie Hermilie was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, abt 6 Mar 1859.

iv. Marie Adelaide. Born on 7 Jul 1860 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Marie Adelaide was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, abt 7 Jul 1860.

v. UNNAMED. was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, abt 18 Jan 1862. Born on 18 Jan 1862 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. died abt 18 Jan 1862 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Buried abt 18 Jan 1862 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.

vi. François Xavier. Born on 22 Feb 1863 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. François Xavier was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, abt 22 Feb 1863.

vii. Marie Anne. Born on 10 Oct 1864 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Marie Anne was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, abt 10 Oct 1864.

Marie Anne died in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, on 11 Jul 1865; she was <1. Buried abt 11 Jul 1865 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.

viii. Charles Hormidas. Born on 27 Aug 1866 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Charles Hormidas was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, abt 27 Aug 1866.

ix. Antoine Adolphe. Born on 27 Jul 1868 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Antoine Adolphe was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, abt 27 Jul 1868.

x. Marie Eveline. Born on 22 Jul 1870 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Marie Eveline was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, abt 22 Jul 1870.

Eighth Generation

8. Louis Épiphane PICHÉ. Born on 6 Sep 1845 in St-Antoine de Padoue, Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22] At the age of <1, Louis Épiphane was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, Canada, on 6 Sep 1845.[22] Occupation: shoemaker, carpenter.

On 29 Nov 1865 when Louis Épiphane was 20, he married Philomene DESROSIERS, daughter of Elie DESROSIERS & Henriette GODIN (18 Aug 1806-), in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22] Born on 23 Sep 1841 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22] At the age of <1, Philomene was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, Canada, on 23 Sep 1841.[22] Philomene died in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA, on 5 Mar 1876; she was 34.[22] Buried on 6 Mar 1876 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22]

They had the following children:

i. Mary Philomene Eugenie. Born on 3 Dec 1866 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[22] At the age of <1, Mary Philomene Eugenie was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, Canada, on 4 Dec 1866.[22] Mary Philomene Eugenie died in Peshtigo, WI, USA, on 19 Jul 1936; she was 69.[28] Buried abt 20 Jul 1936 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29,30]

ii. Mary Louise. Born in 1870.
Mary Louise married Louis HAMIL.[31] They lived in NY state.

9 iii. Rosanna Mathilde (1 Apr 1872-17 Nov 1908)

iv. Marie-Anne Josephte Antoine. Marie-Anne Josephte Antoine was baptized in Louiseville, Québec, Canada, on 6 Feb 1876.[27] Born abt 6 Feb 1876 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Marie-Anne Josephte Antoine died abt 17 Aug 1876 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA. Buried on 17 Aug 1876 in Louiseville, Québec, CANADA.[27]

Ninth Generation

9. Rosanna Mathilde PICHÉ. Born on 1 Apr 1872 in Trois Rivières, Maskinongé, Québec, CANADA.[32,33,31] At the age of <1, Rosanna Mathilde was baptized in Trois Rivières, Maskinongé, Québec, CANADA, on 1 Apr 1872.[32] Rosanna Mathilde died in Peshtigo, WI, USA, on 17 Nov 1908; she was 36.[34] Buried on 20 Nov 1908 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29] Occupation: housewife.

On 24 Nov 1891 when Rosanna Mathilde was 19, she married Bruno DUPUIS, son of Charles DUPUIS (22 Feb 1845-12 Mar 1875) & Justine GALARNEAU (8 Jun 1846-17 Oct 1920), in Peshtigo Harbor,WI, USA.[35] Born on 22 Feb 1868 in St-Théodore-de-Chertsey, Montcalm, Québec, CANADA.[36,37,33] At the age of <1, Bruno was baptized in St-Théodore-de-Chertsey, Montcalm, Québec, CANADA, on 23 Feb 1868. Bruno died in Niagara,WI, USA, on 17 Feb 1927; he was 58.[30] Buried abt 19 Feb 1927 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29] Occupation: train engineer.

They had the following children:

i. Alvin. Born on 9 Jun 1893 in West Superior, WI, USA.[38,33] Alvin died in Minneapolis, MN, USA, on 10 Apr 1914; he was 20.[39,30] Buried aft 10 Apr 1914 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29] Occupation: RR.

10 ii. Mr. Edmund Bruno Sr. (12 Apr 1895-17 Jan 1970)

iii. Bernard Joseph. Born on 15 Jan 1896 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[28,33] Bernard Joseph was baptized in Peshtigo, WI, USA, abt 16 Jan 1896.[40] Bernard Joseph died in Peshtigo, WI, USA, on 26 May 1945; he was 49.[31] Buried on 6 Jun 1945 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29] Occupation: tavern operator, bootlegger.

iv. Maurice. Born on 30 Jan 1899 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[28,33] Maurice was baptized in Peshtigo, WI, USA, abt 31 Jan 1899.[40] Maurice died in Peshtigo, WI, USA, on 9 Sep 1899; he was <1.[29] Buried abt 1899 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29]

11 v. Leonard (8 Jan 1900-29 Apr 1980)

12 vi. Beatrice Mary Esther (9 Oct 1904-12 Mar 1973)

vii. Norman Victor. Born on 13 Feb 1907 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[28] Norman Victor was baptized in Peshtigo, WI, USA, abt 15 Feb 1907.[40] Norman Victor died in Iwo Jima, JAPAN, on 20 Feb 1945; he was 38.[41,42] He was first buried on Iwo Jima. Later he was buried on 10 Apr 1948 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29] Occupation: Paper Mill worker, US Navy.

Tenth Generation

10. Mr. Edmund Bruno DUPUIS Sr. Born on 12 Apr 1895 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[43] Edmund Bruno was baptized in Peshtigo, WI, abt 14 Apr 1895.[40] Edmund Bruno died in Menominee, MI, USA, on 17 Jan 1970; he was 74.[44] Buried on 19 Jan 1970 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29] Occupation: carpenter, construction.

On 16 May 1917 when Edmund Bruno was 22, he married Emelie Josephine Veronica ARCHAMBAULT, daughter of Mr. Joseph Léon Noël ARCHAMBAULT (5 Jan 1859-27 Jun 1950) & Marie Elisabeth GERVAIS (19 Nov 1860-18 Dec 1931), in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[40,28] Born on 13 Feb 1897 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[28] Emelie Josephine Veronica was baptized in Peshtigo, WI, abt 15 Feb 1897.[40] Emelie Josephine Veronica died in Peshtigo, WI, USA, on 14 May 1989; she was 92.[28] Buried on 17 May 1989 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29] Occupation: homemaker, free lance writer, amateur poet, artist, biologist, etc.

They had the following children:

i. Mr. Edmund Bruno Jr. (14 Jun 1918-20 May 2008)
ii. Adrian Maurice (6 Oct 1919-28 Feb 2008)
iii. Ann Frances (2 Dec 1921-)
iv. Francis Paul (31 Dec 1924-)
v. Mary Louise (31 May 1928-)
vi. Agnes Elizabeth (7 Sep 1933-20 Aug 1995)
vii. Ms. Kateri Theresa (1 Dec 1941-)

11. Leonard DUPUIS. Born on 8 Jan 1900 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[28,33] At the age of <1, Leonard was baptized in Peshtigo, WI, USA, on 11 Jan 1900.[40] Leonard died in Oak Park, IL, USA, on 29 Apr 1980; he was 80.[45] Buried on 2 May 1980 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29] Occupation: electrical worker.

Leonard married Signe Olive PLATT. Born on 4 Apr 1901 in Peshtigo, WI, USA. Signe Olive died in IL, on 2 Feb 1980; she was 78. Buried in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29] Occupation: housewife.

They had the following children:

i. Natalie Jane (1 Jul 1926-)
ii. Betty Suzanne (20 Mar 1936-)

12. Beatrice Mary Esther DUPUIS. Born on 9 Oct 1904 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[28,33] Beatrice Mary Esther was baptized in Peshtigo, WI, USA, abt 10 Oct 1904.[40] Beatrice Mary Esther died in Marinette, WI, USA, on 12 Mar 1973; she was 68.[28] Buried abt 14 Mar 1973 in Peshtigo, WI, USA.[29] Occupation: teacher.

Beatrice Mary Esther married Jack BEACH in Connecticut, USA.[31]

They had one child:

i. Patrick (1939-)

Sources

1. "Gen. Dict. Or(sic) Our Origins," Denis Beauregard.
2. "St-Georges, Faye-la-Vineuse, France, parish records."
3. "Les origines familiales des pionniers du Québec ancien (1621 - 1865)," Marcel Fournier.
4. "Portraits de famillles pionnières," Robert Prévost.
5. "Le Contribution du Haut-Poitos au peuplement de la Nouvelle-France," Robert Larin.
6. "Our French Canadian Ancestors," Thomas J. LaForest.
7. "Dictionnaire Généalogique des Familles Canadiennes," Cyprien Tanguay.
8. "St-Sulpice parish records, Québec, Canada."
9. "Baptêmes, Mariages, et Sépulchres de St-Sulpice," Maurice Perreault.
10. "Archives de Québec Contrats de Mariage du Régime Français."
11. "Dictionnaire national des Canadiens-français," Drouin Institute.
12. "Nos Origines en France," Normand Robert.
13. "Récensements annotés de la Nouvelle France," Andrée LaFontaine.

14. "Dictionnaire généalogique des familles du Québec," René Jette.
15. "Ste-Famille parish records, Cap Santé, Québec, Canada."
16. "St-François-de-Sales, Neuville, Québec, parish record."
17. "Mariages de Neuville," Benoit Pontbriand.
18. "Inventaire Index," Pillard.
19. "King's Daughters and Founding Mothers; The Filles du Roi, 1663-1673," Peter J. Gagné.
20. Naissances et baptêmes de Neuville, depuis les débuts jusqu'en 1765, André Debuc & Rémi Morissette.
21. "Répertoire des Mariages de Cap Santé," Benoit Pontbriand.
22. "St-Antoine de Padoue, Louiseville, Québec, parish records."
23. "St-Anne of Yamachiche, Québec, Canada."
24. "St-Joseph parish records, Maskinongé, Québec, Canada."
25. "Marriages of St-Joseph Maskinongé," Dominique Campagna.
26. "Répertoire des Mariages de Maskinongé," Dominique Campagna.
27. St. Antoine de Padua, Rivière-du-Loup, Louiseville, Maskinongé, Québec, Catholic Church registers : including records from St. Anne of Yamachiche, St. Joseph of Maskinongé, Woodward, Rita.
28. "Marinette County, WI Courthouse."
29. "Riverside Cemetery, Peshtigo, WI, Inscription."
30. "Peshtigo Times Newspaper."
31. "family records."
32. "Immaculate Concéption Parish, Trois Rivières, Québec, parish records."
33. "Handwritten records of Eugenie Piché, Correspondence."
34. "Marinette County, WI Courthouse." Volume 5, # 402.
35. Ibid. Volume 2, p. 214.
36. "St-Théodore parish records, Chertsey, Québec, Canada."
37. "Paroisse St. Théodore 1858 - 1992."
38. "Douglas County, WI Courthouse."
39. "Minnesota Death Records."
40. "St. Mary's parish records, Peshtigo, WI."
41. "US Army Death Records."
42. Purple Heart Certificate.
43. "Marinette County, WI Courthouse." Birth certified on 3 January 1955.
44. "Menominee, MI County Courthouse." book 11, p.12.
45. "Illinois Certificate of Death."

RECIPES FROM OUR FRENCH CANADIAN FAMILIES

By Pat Ustine

Several years ago the FCGW members put together a booklet of French Canadian recipes. These were recipes passed down through one's family. In addition to the recipe, a brief family story was included. If there is enough interest in French Canadian recipes, this article will continue in future Quarterlies. I will be using some recipes from the booklet written by past and present members and also new recipes I receive. Please use the following instructions for sending your recipe.

1. Recipe title
2. Ingredients—use abbreviations if possible, for example: tsp. tbsp. lb. pt. qt. gal. sm. Med. Lg.
3. Recipe instructions
4. Brief family story to go with the recipe
5. Name submitted by

Send your recipes to Pat Ustine c/o FCGW address or my e-mail address ustinecfpm@hotmail.com

The recipe for this *Quarterly* is from Marilyn Bourbonais (present member).

L'BOULETTE

2 lbs. ground pork and veal
1 chopped onion
1 cup soft bread crumbs
salt, pepper and cloves to taste
1 egg
2 cups chicken broth (ok to use boiling water instead of broth)

Mix pork, veal onion, crumbs, spices and egg together and form into small balls. (L'Boulettes)

Drop meatballs carefully into boiling liquid, a few at a time. Cook for about one hour.

GRAVY

Into a frying pan, put 1 cup white flour and brown it; stirring constantly. (Flour will burn quickly.) Remove from heat and add 1 tbsp. of white flour and mix. Add the mixture into the broth remaining after the meatballs are cooked. This makes a lovely gravy to serve over the meatballs.

This is a delicacy which our family reserved for the holidays and for occasions when company was expected.

My relatives, like most French Canadians, were extremely self sufficient and resourceful. The rural life of my parents and their ancestors centered around raising their own food supply.

On the farm, families did their own butchering. When meats needed to be ground, it was usually done in the kitchen using a small grinder with a hand crank. This was hard work.

L'Boulette was a treat, only made for special family get-togethers. All ingredients had to be just right. If the veal had been freshly butchered, it would be difficult to get through the home grinder. We would then take the veal to town to be carefully ground at the meat market.

Marilyn Boubonais' mother, Antoinette Girouard, grew up in Lake Linden, Michigan. Her Canadian parents came to the United States from St-Pierre les Becquets, Quebec. Francois Girouard arrived in Acadia in 1621 from Loudon, France.

I hope you will try the recipe and enjoy it. BON APPETIT!

LIBRARY ACQUISITIONS

Donations:

Mére Marie of the Ursulines by Agnes Repplier, donated by Don Cole.

Mariages de Beauport (1673-1966), compiled by B. Pontbriand; donated by Joyce Banachowski

Repertoire des Mariages de Trois –Rivières 1654-1900, compiled by Dominique Campagna, S.C.; donated by Joyce Banachowski

Répertoire des Mariages de Joliette (Saint Pierre, Christ-Roi, Sainte Therese-de-l'Enfant-Jésus, Saint-Jean-Baptiste and Notre-Dame-des-Prairies), published by La Société de généalogie de Lanaudière; donated by Joyce Banachowski.

TRIVIA

HOW MANY FEET ON THE GROUND

Many towns and cities in the world have equestrian statues in their parks or on boulevards. When you see such a statue, notice the position of the horse's feet. If all four feet are on the ground, it indicates the rider died a natural death. If one foot is raised, it means the rider died of wounds sustained in battle. If two hooves are in the air, it indicates the rider was killed in action.

This is an international code followed by all sculptors.

MEETING SCHEDULE

Meetings are held every second Thursday of the month in the Community Room, G110, at Mayfair Shopping Center. Enter at the northeast door off the covered parking lot. About halfway down the hall on the right, you will see a door which leads to the elevator and the stairs. Go down one floor. Doors open at 6:30 p.m. for library use. Meetings begin at 7:30 p.m.

10 June 2010: Program to be announced; Library will be open for research

8 July 2010: Library will be open for research

12 August 2010: Finger food and genealogy chat; Library will be open for research

9 September 2010: Virginia Schwartz, Coordinator of Humanities and archives at the Milwaukee Public Library will speak on "Genealogical Resources Available at the Milwaukee Public Library." Our Library will be open for research.

14 Oct 2010: A speaker from the Milwaukee County Historical Society; Library will be open for research.

COMING UP

14-16 May 2010: OGS Conference 2010 "Essentials, Innovations and Delights," hosted by the Toronto Branch of OGS at the Doubletree by Hilton at the Toronto airport. Featured speakers will be Thomas W. Jones, Karolyn Smardz-Frost and John Phillip Coletta. For more information: www.ogs.on.ca/conference2010

******

5-6 June 2010: Reclaiming Our Heritage at the Clement J. Zablocki Medical Center Grounds (Veteran's Hospital). This is a living history event with encampments from all the major military events in U. S. history from pre-Revolutionary colonial militia to the present day. Admission and Parking are free.

*****

23-25 July 2010: The Great Folle Avoine Fur Trade Rendezvous, sponsored by the Burnett County Historical Society. This weekend is designed to portray various aspects of the fur trade through tours, classes, demonstrations, food and period merchandise.

******

18-21 August 2010: Federation of Genealogical Societies Annual Conference in Knoxville, Tennessee, "Rediscovering America's First Frontier." For more information: www.fgs.org

******

2-3 October 2010: Feast of the Hunter's Moon at historic Fort Ouiatenon Park, four miles southwest of West Lafayette, Indiana. Thousands take part in this large rendezvous depicting fur traders and Indians at a trading outpost in the mid 1700's. It offers a wide variety of activities.

******

9 October 2010: WSGS Fall Seminar at Ramada Inn in Steven's Point.

******

ANNOUNCING

New Book

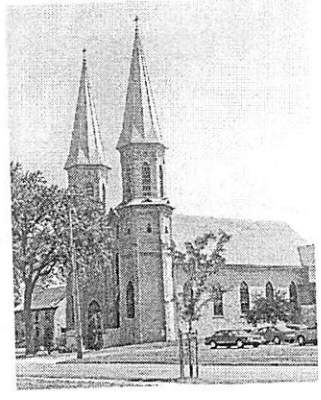
2010

St. Louis Catholic Parish

Fond du Lac, Wisconsin

Répertoire of Baptisms, Marriages, & Burials

1850-1920



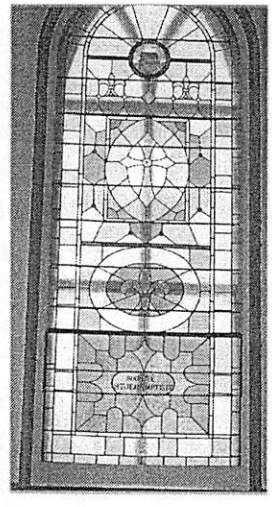
Compiled by Kateri (Teri) Dupuis, Don Cayen

and the

French Canadian/Acadian Genealogists of Wisconsin

What a Year This Was!

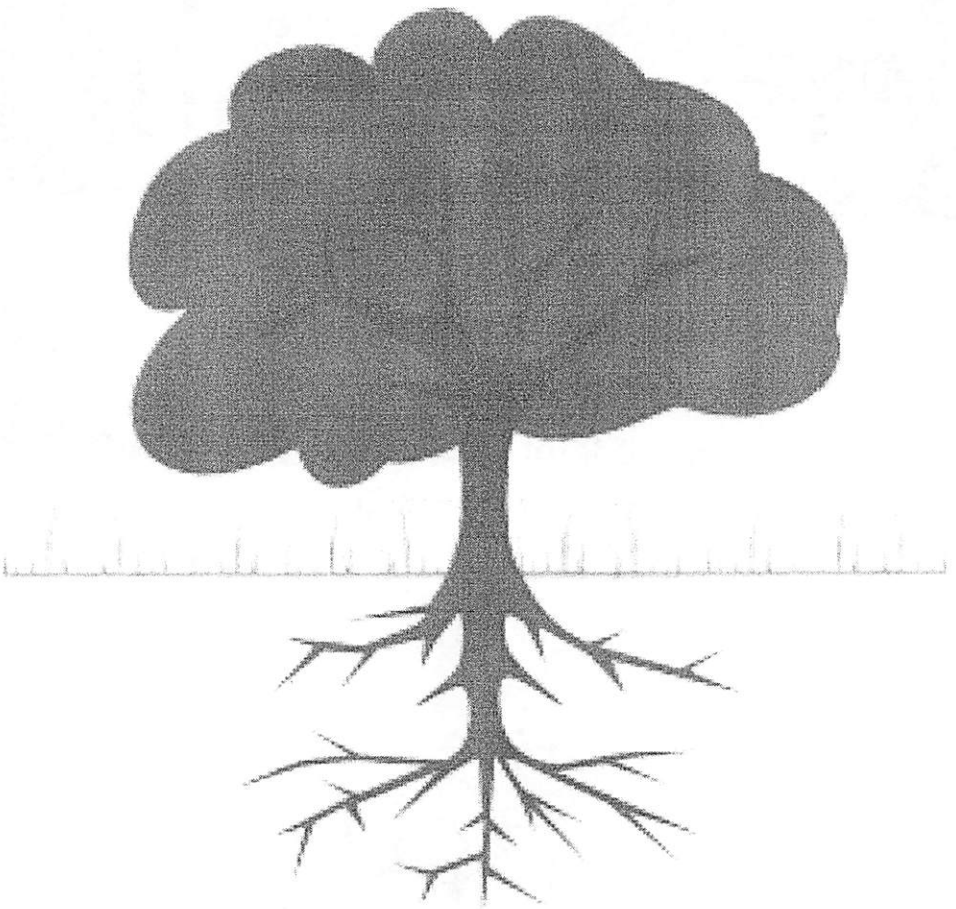
The five-year project of the FCGW is complete.
The Répertoire has been published.
Get your copy now. $25 + S&H



Contact the publisher: www.genealogical.com

Contact the FCGW: www.fcgw.org kdupuis@wi.rr.com

Write to: FCGW, PO Box 414, Hales Corners, WI 53130-0414



Needed: Your genealogy

Borderlines Articles for the *FCGW Quarterly*

Please send us your genealogies for publication in the *FCGW Quarterly*. Borderlines uses a variation of the format established by the New England Historic Genealogical Society Register - #1 being the immigrant ancestor.

References are required for your facts. Numbers in brackets refer to footnotes as identified in your sources. Numbers in parentheses in the left margin indicate the number that will identify that person in the next generation.

The editor accepts any articles of interest to the French Canadian genealogist. Your input is greatly appreciated. Send to PO address or email: kdupuis@wi.rr.com

Recycle Your Ink Cartridges - Bring to a meeting or send to us.
The FCGW gets paid for these.

For cartridges to qualify for payment, they must:

- Be OEM, original manufacturer's brand such as HP, Lexmark, Dell, Canon and Sharp only.
- Have a print head.

They cannot be damaged, remanufactured, refilled, or ink tanks (without print head).

Lexmark

18C0190 (2)
18C1530 (3)
18C0034 (34)
18C0035 (35)
10N0016 (16)
10N0217 (17)
10N0026 (26)
10N0227 (27)
12A1970 (70)
12A1975
12A1980 (80)
12A1985
15M0120 (20)
15M0125 (25)
16G0055
16G0065
17G0050 (50)
17G0055
17G0060 (60)
18C0031 (31)
18C0032 (32)
18C0033 (33)
18C0781 (1)
18L0042 (83)
18L0032 (82)

HP

C8728 (28)
C9352(22)
C6657 (57)
CB338WN (75XL)
CB336WN(74XL)
CC641/CC644 (60XL)
CC654 (901XL)
CB337W(75)
CC640 / 643WN (60)
CC653 / 656AN (901)
CB304AN (110)
C6578A/D (78)
C6656 (56)
C9351(21)
C8727 (27)
CB335W(74)
C1823/D/G (23)
C6625A/D (17)
C6614A/D (20)
C6658 (58)
C9362 (92)
C9361 (93)
C8765 (94)
C8766 (95)
C8767 (96)
C9363 (97)
C9364(98)
C6615A/D (15)
51645A/D (45)

Dell

T529
T530
JF333
M4646
CH883
DH828
DH829
DH884
FH-214
M4640
MK990
MK991
MK992
MK993
MJ-264
J5566
J5567
7Y743
7Y745

Sharp

UX-70B
UX-C35B
FO-C60B
UX-C80B

FRENCH CANADIAN / ACADIAN GENEALOGISTS OF WISCONSIN
P.O. BOX 414
HALES CORNERS, WI. 53130-0414

ISSN 1057-3488

ITEMS FOR SALE

Present or Back Issues of *Quarterly,* $3.00 each plus $3.00 postage and handling
Special Issue of the Quarterly, (Rebellion Losses), $5.00; plus $3.00 postage and handling

Surname Lists, $3.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

All name *Quarterly* Index for Vols 1-10, $5.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling
All name *Quarterly* Index for Vols 11-17, $5.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling
All name *Quarterly* Index for Vol. 18-23, $7.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

Packet of 39 genealogy forms, $7.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

Loiselle Search—One marriage from Loiselle Index, $3.00 plus S.A.S.E

T-Shirts: M, L, XL $12.00; XXL $14.00 plus $4.00 postage and handling

French Canadian/Acadian Genealogists of Wisconsin
Quarterly

Volume 24 No. 4 Summer 2010

CROSSING THE ATLANTIC DURING THE FRENCH REGIME

Joyce Banachowski

The first French to cross the Atlantic were the whalers and fishermen. Already in 1504, fishermen from Brittany were fishing on the Grand Banks. However, it wasn't until 1523, that France really became interested in the Atlantic and sent Jacques Cartier on his first voyage in1534 to Baie des Chateaux where he found European fishermen. Early in the sixteenth century, ships of the English, Dutch, French, Portuguese, Spanish and Basques were crossing the Atlantic yearly to the whaling and fishing grounds along the northern Canadian coast of what is today Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, Labrador and Prince Edward Island.

The fishermen who were interested in "green fishing" would salt the cod at sea and return to Europe. They did not land on the coast. Those who used the "drying method" would establish a base on the shore for the season. From their base they would go out fishing. When they returned to their base, they would dry the fish on platforms. At the end of the season, the fish would be transported to Europe to be sold.[1]

While they were on land, it was necessary for them to go inland for wood and game. As a result those who dried fish also brought furs back to Europe where there was an anxious market. Every year, the number of furs brought to Europe increased. By 1580, merchants organized trading expeditions to go up the St. Lawrence to find furs. By the end of the sixteenth century, the St. Lawrence Valley was the European primary source of furs.

The fisheries grew into a major industry, having hundreds of ships and employing thousands. Although there were governments in Europe, the highest authority in the North Atlantic was that of the "fishing admirals". The "fishing admirals" were the first captains of the fishing fleets who returned to their various ports in spring. He became "admiral" of that port for the year.[2]

Merchant shipping was of extreme importance to France and New France. The merchants of France carried live animals, food, spices, wines, brandy, shoes, clothing and fabrics, blankets, needles, furniture, utensils, household items, tools, weapons, ammunition, and trade items to New France. New France's existence depended on goods from France. The Canada trade however,

---

1 Trudel, Marcel, *Introduction to New France,* pp. 21-22.

2 Horwood, Harold and Butts, Ed, *Pirates & Outlaws of Canada - 1610—1932,* p. 2.

was smaller than trade with the West Indian colonies or northern Europe or Spain and Portugal. Some ships sailed *en droiture,* directly from France to Quebec and back. However, most of the merchants who were involved in the Canada trade were also trading with the West Indies, Louisiana, Louisbourg and a number of European ports—going from one colonial port to another.[3]

Returning merchant ships from Quebec usually carried furs and occasionally ship masts. Almost half of the space of the merchant vessels of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries was wasted. This was due to the curved hull and the need for structural beams and braces, pumps and equipment, cabins, storage space and food and water for the crew and passengers. Their estimates of tonnage varied and were not based on weight but on a volume calculation.[4]

French merchants used a variety of ways to name their ships. Religious names were the

---

3 Bosher, J. F.; *Men and Ships in the Canada Trade 1660-1760,* p. 11.

4 *Ibid.,* p. 12.

FRENCH CANADIAN / ACADIAN GENEALOGISTS OF WISCONSIN
P.O. BOX 414
HALES CORNERS, WI. 53130-0414

ISSN 1057-3488

French Canadian /Acadian Genealogists of. Wisconsin, Inc. annual dues which includes a subscription to the *Quarterly* is $20.00 for one year, $37.50 for two years, or $55.00 for three years payable by the end of June each year .

Quarterly Editor: Joyce Banachowski,
Publications Committee: Joyce Banachowski, Pat Ustine,

The *Quarterly* is published four times a year Fall/Sept.-Oct; Winter/Dec. –Jan; Spring/ March-April; Summer/May-June) as a service to the general public through distribution to many libraries.

Our objectives are to foster and encourage interest and research in French Canadian and Acadian genealogy, heritage and culture.

most commonly used (*St. Antoine,Nativité*). Besides religious names a ship could be named as a tribute to a Prince, statesman or respected person (*Duc d'Olonne)* or by the Christian name of the owner or family member, sometimes with an adjective (*Petite Suzon).* In the eighteenth century, identifying the owners was common (*Trois Amis),* a virtue or word of praise *(Hardy),* planets, (*Jupiter),* Greek or Roman places, (*Saintonge, VilleMarie*), birds or animals (*Aigle, Cerf)* and precious stones (*Rubis*).[5]

The primary ports from which merchant ships sailed were Rouen, Le Havre, Nantes, La Rochelle, and Bordeaux. There were other smaller ports of departure — Calais, Saint-Valéry-sur Somme, Dieppe, Saint-Malo, Cherbourg, Cateret, Honfleur, Granville, Les-Sables-d'Olonne, Saint-Jean-de-Luz, and Marseilles.

The ships during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries during the French regime, were sailing vessels, totally dependent on wind and sails and currents to cross the Atlantic. Wind speed, weather, ice and ship design affected the duration of time it took to cross the Atlantic. Ice determined the navigation season. From November to May, the St. Lawrence was impossible to get into because of the ice. If the entrance into the St.Lawrence was not blocked by drifting ice, the river was frozen over, or they had to contend with the icebergs and floating ice making it hazardous to navigate on the St. Lawrence.

Fog was a problem on the Atlantic making it difficult to navigate, but it also occurred often on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland. Ships were in danger of hitting reefs or ice packs. Lookouts would report sudden drops in temperatures which indicated ice. There were no lighthouses or foghorns. Instead, they were dependent on muskets or cannon being fired at regular intervals. Drum rolls indicated a ship's location. From 1534-1760, thousands of French vessels crossed from France to New France and returned from New France to France.[6]

In the seventeenth century, a voyage between France and New France followed the 43rd and 45th parallels in going west in the south Atlantic and the 51st parallel, further north

SCHEDULE OF MEETINGS

Meetings are held every second Thursday of the month in the Community Center, G 110, at Mayfair Shopping Center. Enter at the northeast door off the covered parking area. On the right side you will see a door which leads to the elevator and the stairs. Go down one floor. The library is open for use at 6:30 p.m. and meetings begin at 7:30 p.m.

8 July 2010: Library will be open for research

12 August 2010: Finger Food and genealogical chat; Library will be open for research.

9 September 2010:Virginia Schwartz, Coordinator of Humanities and Archives of the Milwaukee Public Library, will speak on "Genealogical Resources Available at the Milwaukee Public Library." Our library will be open for research.

14 October 2010: A speaker from the Milwaukee County Historical Society. Library will be open for research.

5 *Ibid.,* pp. 12-13.

6 Proulx, Gilles, "Over the Waves," in *Horizon Canada,* pp. 1449-1450.

following the currents going east in the north Atlantic. Ships generally left Europe in early spring and returned in late fall when the westerly winds were stronger. The east winds generally would blow about 100 days a year, but the west winds would blow about 260 days a year. Distances covered daily were kept in log books. With favorable winds, ships could make 20-30 leagues a day. Seldom did ships make 50 leagues a day.[7]

Ship navigators relied on instruments to find their way. The compass verified the direction to keep the ship on course. A variation compass was used to rectify the drift of a ship which went off course. The *renard* was a disk representing thirty-two major points of a compass. Every half hour, it was used to record the direction the ship was headed. The log and hourglass determined the speed and distance covered. The log was a small wooden plank attached to a rope that had equally spaced knots tied on it. Sailors threw it into the sea and they could determine the speed in knots – the number of leagues[8] in an hour. Bearings were taken with astrolabes, cross staffs, octants and graphometers. They measured the height at noon in relation to the horizon and at the pole star at night. They would make comparisons and could then make corrections according to nautical almanacs. By this means, navigators could measure latitude. Measurements of longitude were not accurate until the eighteenth century when John Harrison perfected the marine chronometer. The latitude measurements and longitude estimates would be recorded on nautical maps. With each voyage, their maps became more accurate.[9]

The king's ships were usually larger in size and capacity than merchant vessels. Therefore, they were better in the water and were more successful in weathering storms. The merchant ships usually had fewer crewmen who made handling the ship more difficult when hoisting and lowering sails and making repairs. Sometimes, the length of the voyage was affected by the kind of ship used, but this was not always true. In 1756, the frigate, La Licoine, carrying Montcalm from France to Canada, made it in thirty-seven days and the frigate, La Sauvage, with Duc de Lévis left Brest at the same time as the La Licoine, and it took them fifty-six days to reach Quebec.[10]

Sailing Ships

About eighty ships a season made the crossing from France to New France and back. Others made stops at other ports going in one or both directions. A variety of sailing ships crossed the Atlantic. The king's navy had Men-of war, frigates, corvettes, flutes and barges. The merchant marine or privately owned ships, outfitted trading vessels — frigates, full scale ships (*navires*), brigantines, schooners and bateau — and fishing vessels.

The crews of merchant vessels of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries were small, generally not more than sixty men. If the ship tonnage was more than 500 tons, the number of crewmen increased. A merchant

---

7 Proulx, Gilles, *Between France and New France*, p. 157.

8 A league equals three miles.

9 Proulx, *op. cit.*,, "Over the Waves," p. 1450.

10 Proulx, *op. cit.*., *Between France. . .*., pp. 57-58.

vessel had to carry more than 100 tons to have a crew of fifteen men. A vessel of 250 tons or more had crews of forty-five or more. Ships under 50 tons averaged crews of eleven. The 50 ton ships were generally used for coastal trade and very seldom crossed the Atlantic.[11]

The number of crewmen of naval ships were determined by the number and caliber of the ship's guns — the larger the caliber of guns, the more men necessary to operate it. Two men were necessary for a four pound cannon, three men for a six pounder, four for an eight pounder, seven men for a twelve pounder, nine for eighteen and twenty-four pounders and at least fifteen men for a thirty-six pound cannon.[12]

Men-of-War, which were equipped with cannon, engaged in sea battle or escorted other sailing ships. Sometimes they carried troops and cargo to the colonies. When this occurred, they reduced their number of guns to 20 or so, the amount carried by a flute. The Men-of-War naval vessels carried from forty-two guns to eighty guns. Crew size varied according to the number of guns the ship carried. The Men-of-War generally had a crew of more than 250 men. An eighty gun Man-of-War averaged a crew of 877 men.[13] A three-decker Man-of-War having more than 56 guns seldom crossed the Atlantic to the waters of North America except during a major conflict like the Seven Years War, (called the French and Indian War in North America). Between 1730 and 1745, two decker, fifty gun Men-of-War ships sailed regularly between France and New France. The Rubis, the Héros and the Jason were 50-gun Men-of War which made several trips between France and New France. Most warships were one or two decked, square rigged with three masts, and having 18-80 cannon.[14]

During peacetime, only one or two ships would be sent from Rochefort to New France. However in wartime, 10 to 25 warships would be sent from Brest to New France carrying troops and munitions. Before their arrival at Quebec, the king's ships fired their guns as they approached the church of Ste-Anne-de-Beaupré, the patron saint of sailors.

The frigate carried between twenty and thirty guns and had a crew between 120 and 230. The frigate was lighter and more streamlined than the flute. This allowed them to move rapidly during fair weather. It often served as an escort ship and/or as a mail carrier.[15]

The corvette was a small frigate rigged with lateen sails[16] on the bowsprit[17] and square sails on the other masts. The corvette had ten, fourteen or sixteen guns and averaged between 80 and 123 crew members. It often served as a messenger ship on Atlantic crossings.[18]

The flute was a very large flat-bottomed transport ship which was armed with a few cannon. The Royal Flute had a capacity between 600 and 800 tons and had crews of eighty to one hundred men. These ships were men and material transport ships just slightly larger than merchant vessels. They were not for offensive or defensive military uses. However they would be outfitted with twenty

---

11 *Ibid.*, pp. 81-82

12 *Ibid.*, pp. 82-83.

13 *Ibid.*

14 *Op. cit.*, Proulx, "Over the Waves," pp 1448-1449.

15 *Ibid* p.. *1449.*

16 Lateen sail—a triangular sail attached at an angle to a short mast

17 bowsprit—a spar extending forward from the stem of a ship

18 *Op. cit.*, Proulx, *Between France and* ...., p. 82.

or so cannons. The size and function of the ship determined their crew size. In 1755, a vessel which normally would have 500-700 crewmen had a crew of 300 sailors transporting four military battalions to New France. The soldiers had no duties aboard the ship.[19]

Gabarres were flat-bottomed barges used for loading and unloading warships.

The merchant marine used frigates and *navires* for trade. Both the frigates and *navires* had three masts and were rigged with square sails. Merchant frigates had a capacity of 500-800 tons burden. The *navire* had a capacity of 100 to 500 tons. Sometimes cannons were carried on merchant ships for defensive reasons.[20]

The brigantine was a small merchant ship rigged with square sails on two masts. It carried and could function with both oars and sails.

The *bateau* was an open, flat bottomed, wooden boat averaging about thirty-two feet in length, but some were known to be eighty feet. They could be rowed, poled or sailed. They were used in the colonial period and for the fur trade. They were used on many of the waterways of North America. They were not ocean going vessels. They moved the goods in rivers and harbors. They were sharp at both ends and were well adapted for the rapids of the St. Lawrence. In times of war, they were armed as gun platforms.[21]

Privately owned frigates were often outfitted as privateers or as escort ships when the royal navy ran out of ships. They may originally have been merchant vessels, but had turned into warships carrying possibly twenty-six or more guns. Seamen who were on the privateers usually received an advance of 200 *livres* which was not much good during combat. When they hit port, many of them left their ship and would sign on with another ship rather than wait to fight a battle.[22]

Crewmen

The crew was divided into four categories: 1) Chief officers who were in command of the ship; 2) petty officers who were in charge of ship handling, piloting, gunnery and maintenance; 3) other officers who had specialized jobs — cooks, gunsmiths, physicians; 4) sailors, the able bodied seamen, apprentice seamen, and ship's boys who did the daily labor of ship handling.

The crew was divided into two groups, one responsible for the port side and the other, the starboard side. The entire crew was at his post or on full watch while the ship was getting underway, while casting the anchor out or weighing it in, or during a storm. While at sea, the crews would be assigned watches of four hours. A drum or bell would signal the wakeup call, meal times, watch changes and bedtime. Soldiers and sailors slept with their clothes on, in case of an emergency. Passengers were in tiers of bunks in the gunroom near the stern. The height between decks on a 50-ton man-of-war was 1.7 meters. To prevent fires, lanterns and candles were forbidden. Gunports were kept closed to keep out the waves. Supplies, equipment, merchandise and live animals were below deck. It was impossible to remove animal droppings regularly. Fresh water was not used for laundry or bathing. Everyone was infested with lice and fleas. The diets of the crew and lower class passengers were basically red wine, biscuits,

---

19 *Ibid., p. 83.*

20 *Op. cit.,* Proulx, "Over the Waves," p. 1449.

21 Heinz, John, "The Bateau—Flat-Bottom Boats" in *Model Ship Builder,* p. 6.

22 *Op. cit.,* Proulx, *Between France and ....* p. 85.

dried vegetables, salted meat and fish. Officers and the prominent passengers at the captain's table had a variety of food; roasted meats were common.[23]

Everyone was required to take part in prayers and religious services. Drunkenness was not a problem on board the ships, but once they hit port, the sailors made up for it. Theft and insubordination seldom occurred. Violators were whipped with the lash or had to undergo *la cale*. This was when the offender, tied to the end of a line which hung from the yardarm, was repeatedly ducked into the ocean. The most common crime by crewmen on both the men-of-war and merchant vessels was desertion, usually at outfittings at ports of call.[24]

To break the monotony, a baptism ceremony was had for sailors and passengers who crossed the Grand Banks for the first time. An offering of money had to be made to the Sea Gods (the crew). If the offering was not made, the individual would be ducked in a barrel of salty sea water. During leisure time, crewmen played dice, cards and chess or danced and sang off-colored songs. Officers and important passengers played or listened to music, wrote or read.[25]

Recruitments for crews were generally done by the captain, from villages and towns near seaports where ships were outfitted. Under Minister Jean-Baptiste Colbert, recruitment of sailors was based on a class system. All males between the ages of 17 and 50 who lived in France's coastal provinces had to register. They would then be assigned to one of three or four groups or classes depending on the province and its population. Every three or four years each class had to serve on a king's vessel for one year. On their off years, the seamen could sign on with the merchant captain of their choice. If for some reason, a sailor could not fulfill his contract with the king, he would have to find a replacement. It was difficult to recruit men when a large number of naval ships were in commission during a conflict. Then they depended on foreign sailors, especially the Spanish to complete their crews. During these times, merchant ships were also affected because officers of the royal fleet had the authority to impress or take sailors from the merchant vessels and put them on naval ships. This practice was more common in the colonies because there was no class system in New France and French vessels were not allowed to recruit from the colonies unless they guaranteed their return.[26]

Crews of merchant vessels were usually not more than sixty men unless the ship was more than 500 tons capacity. The larger the crew, the more varied the services were. Only about half the merchant vessels had surgeons. Merchant vessels did not have chaplains, ship boys or officers in the trades —master sailmakers, caulkers, gunsmiths, carpenters, apothecary, etc.[27]

Senior officers on the king's vessels were paid more than officers on merchant vessels. However, merchant marine officers could take on private cargoes. They could load a few tons of merchandise, pay no shipping charges, sell the goods in the colonies and keep the profits for themselves as a supplement to their wages. Other crewmembers in the merchant marine were paid two or three times more than their counterparts on the king's naval vessels. The wages of seamen on the naval vessels were about equal to that of a soldier while the

---

23 *Op. cit.,* Proulx, " Over the Waves," pp. 1451-1452.

24 *Ibid.,* p. 1452.

25 *Ibid.*

26 *op. cit.,* Proulx, *Between France and ....* P. 83.

27 *Ibid.,* pp. 83-86.

wages of a merchant marine seaman were about equal to that of a journeyman. However, seamen on a merchant ship received rations only while they were at sea. In port, they were responsible to pay for their own food, personal, and household products. With the high cost of these items, their wages were quickly spent.[28]

Passengers

Many came for work; missionaries came to convert the Indians; the military came to defend the colony; government officials came to help further their careers; merchants hoped to make contacts and expand their businesses; others were forced; and some hoped to better their lives.

The passengers — fishermen, immigrants, travelers, wives, families, artisans, professionals, physicians, soldiers, clergy, missionaries, nuns, government officials, potential wives, business men, libertines, prisoners, etc. — arrived in New France by ship. Some came by merchant vessels — trading or fishing vessels — others by the men-of war, frigates, flutes or corvettes of the king's navy.

Officials, soldiers, missionaries and prisoners generally sailed on the king's naval vessels without charge. However, when wars occurred, naval ships were needed for military reasons and the king would charter merchant ships for transportation to New France. Others who wanted to travel on the king's vessels would have to pay 150 *livres* for their passage if they wanted to eat at the captain's table or 30 *livres* to eat what the crew was served.[29]

All others sailed on merchant vessels. A fisherman's passage was paid by his employer. Depending on the amount of tonnage, each captain was required by law to take 3-6 contracted passengers free. Skilled tradesmen counted as two people. Other passengers had to pay 150 *livres* in peacetime. (This accounts for the reason why so many unskilled men were listed as skilled tradesmen) During times of conflicts, captains obviously raised their prices. In 1758, Abraham Gradis charged the government, 250 *livres* per soldier to take troops to New France. Due to a lack of documentation, there is no way of knowing how many came to New France by merchant marine vessels.

Crossing the Atlantic was not easy. Not only did they have to face the elements of nature — cold, winds, fog, stormy seas, ice and reefs. They were living in close quarters. They were from all parts of France and of all classes. Yet, there was no mingling among the social classes. In 1731, a surgeon's wife was given passage to eat at the captain's table at the state's expense. However, she was made to eat alone. She was "not suitable in terms of birth and fortune". Sailors on board the king's ships had musket and cannon practice three or four times a week. Soldiers who were being transported were not to work. All they were allowed to do was to defend the ship if they were attacked. The rest of the time they were inactive as were the other passengers. Boredom and frustration led to rude conduct, disagreements, quarrels, and insults. This included not only among seamen and regular passengers, but among officers, clergy and government officials as well.[30]

Passengers preferred to sail on the king's vessels. They were larger, providing more room and they were cheaper. The demand for travel on the king's ships was such that the

---

28 *Ibid.*, pp. 84-85.

29 *Ibid.*, p. 89.

30 *Ibid.*, pp. 92-93.

state, often chartered merchantmen to transport soldiers.

It is estimated that 10,000 immigrants settled in New France, 3,900 were tradesmen; 3,500 were military recruits; 1,100 were marriageable girls, and 1,000 were deported people. Merchant ships usually carried only three to six contracted settlers to New France. A ship captain had to carry three contracted settlers for every sixty tons of cargo and six for every one hundred tons. Tradesmen counted as two people. However, To become a master in France was practically impossible. About 90% who claimed they had a trade when they left France had no experience in any trade. These "tradesmen" were recruited and contracted for three years. They would receive their passage and board at the expense of the person who had recruited them. They usually received seventy-five *livres* annually. When they finished their term, they theoretically would settle on land granted to them on a seigneury and farm it rather than return to France. However, about a third did return to France. The recruitment of 1653 came as a group of *éngagés* for Ville-Marie. It was composed of 124 passengers—including about 100 tradesmen. They embarked on 29 June 1653 from St-Nazaire on Le St-Nicolas de Nantes and arrived in Quebec on 22 September 1653.[31]

The first group of military recruits to settle in New France were about four hundred officers and men who left the Carignan-Salieres regiment instead of returning to France in 1668. Afterwards, intendants attempted to see that the future soldiers sent to New France were tradesmen who would work for habitants and merchants when they were not on military campaigns. Many of them also settled on the land. Only a few of them were tradesmen, but at least, they were trained to defend the country. The military had arrived on Naval ships.

By 1627, there were five women in Canada and none in Acadia. After 1634, the immigration of women began to be organized. Between 1634 and 1661, girls were brought by the women founders — Madame de la Peltrie, Marie de l'Incarnation, Jeanne Mance and Marguerite Bourgeoys. Between 1665 and 1673, about 900 orphan girls, the *filles du roi*, were brought to New France at the State's expense. Most of them arrived on privately owned ships.[32]

New France never was a penal colony. However, at times, it was convenient to send undesirables from France. Some sons wasted their lives, were problems or dishonored their parents or families. The parents could get *lettres de cachet* from the king, and these guilty sons would be sent to New France and not allowed to ever return to France. Sixty-eight of the *fils de famille* were sent to New France between 1722 and 1749. In 1723, thirty convicts were sent to New France. The colony's authorities protested and it was stopped. However, between 1730 and 1749, 648 convicts were sent to New France as volunteers for life. This group was mostly salt smugglers who were avoiding the salt *gabelle* (tax) and poachers who disobeyed hunting laws. The undesirables were transported by the king's naval ships.[33]

In 1627, the Huguenots were forbidden to settle in New France. Many of them were interested in trade and came anyway. They could come in the summer, but had to leave before winter unless they converted to Catholicism. Gradually the law relaxed and a few would occasionally be permitted to stay

---

31 *Op. cit.*, Trudel, pp. 136-138.

32 *Ibid.*, p. 138.

33 *Ibid.*, pp. 138-139.

for a winter. By the time of Louis XV, larger numbers were coming and staying permanently. This upset the bishop. As a result, the Hugenots who stayed were not allowed to assemble for prayer, to have ministers, meeting houses or cemeteries, and they could only engage in trade. Being in the trading business, they came by various merchant vessels.[34]

Some returned to France. After their contracts expired, many tradesmen did return to France. Fishermen generally returned to France each year. Government officials returned to further their careers; others had personal reasons — to further their education, to conduct business, to collect an inheritance, or because of their health. Others who returned were retired or discharged soldiers and criminals who were condemned to the galleys.

Natural Crossing Hazards

Gales and storms were the greatest fears of crewmen and passengers. Sails had to be lowered. Wind and waves made them very difficult to handle. Equipment was often washed overboard. Sometimes sails, oars, timbers, or masts would be lost in the sea. Everything had to be tied down, often times the crew and passengers. Storms could cause leakage or cracks in the hull. Provisions and cargo could be lost. In 1720, a storm caused the Chameau to lose 900 bushels of salt. Dry cargo often rotted in the hold because there was no place to dry the bales. Besides, the holds were too packed to allow anyone to check on the cargo. They also felt they might have difficulty maneuvering the ship if cargo would be moved about.[35]

There were pumps besides the masts. But they had to be pumped by hand. If the pumping did not stop the leakage quickly enough, the captain might order caulkers to fill the cracks with oakum. If the damage was more serious, sailors would have to dive down and seal the hole with leaden plate. Broken masts had to be repaired and sails had to be sewn. All of these repairs caused exhaustion to the crew. During rough weather, regular food would not be prepared by the cooks for fear of causing a fire on board. The crew had to be satisfied with cold food and biscuits. After the ship was cared for, the men could look for sleep in their drenched beds because rain would have seeped in through the chinks because of the ship being tossed violently.[36]

Fog was a major problem, especially as they neared the Grand Banks. Celestral observations to calculate latitude or take altitudes could not be done. They would have to pull out to deeper water or they would be stranded on shores or run aground.

In 1737, the Jason nearly ran aground with the new intendant, Gilles Hocquart, on board. Other ships were not as lucky. In 1725, the fog left the Chameau stranded on the shoals of Isle Royale. In 1736, the Renommée ran aground on Anticosti Island and in 1758, the Aigle was wrecked on Ile de Quincampoix. The danger of not making or making miscalculations were not the major problems with fog. The greater dangers lay with striking into an ice pack or other vessel. As a precaution, captains posted lookouts to watch for ice. Drums would be beaten and muskets and cannons would be fired at regular

34 *Ibid.*, pp. 139-140.

35 *Op. cit.*, Proulx, *Between France and ....*, pp. 59-61.

36 *Ibid.*, p. 61.

intervals. Even with these precautions, there were collisions. In 1739, a fishing vessel collided with the Rubis and in 1744, the Trois Maries was rammed by the Brillant, a ship of the French East India Company; six men were lost and the remaining nine survived because they were able to board the Brillant.[37]

Ice was also a problem on the transatlantic crossing. It usually prevented entrance to the Gulf of St. Lawrence ten months of the year; the exceptions were July and August when they could enter through the strait of Belle Isle. The rest of the year, they had to enter south of Newfoundland. When the ice blocked a route completely, ships had to change direction which was a dangerous maneuver. In crossing the North Atlantic, the ice and snow froze on the cables; crew members burned their hands from pulling on frozen rigging and / or passing out. On 31 May 1734, the Jesuit priest, Aulneau, left France destined for the Ille aux Courdes and arrived in Quebec 16 August 1734. This is how he described the crossing. "It was there (Ile aux Courdres) that we realized for the first time that it was summer for since our departure from France we had been continually exposed to winter weather."[38]

Illness and Disease

The natural elements, along with poor diets, strenuous physical work, no hygiene and poor food and clothing often contributed to sickness and disease which especially affected the crew. The largest problem in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries was scurvy. At that time the blame was put on the steady diet of salted food. The solution was to have fresh vegetables and meat which were not available to crewmen at sea. Generally it was believed that scurvy would appear after four to five months at sea. In 1692, the Captain of the Aimable, accompanied by the Bon and the Téméraire, had after twenty-two days at sea, 79-80 men on board each ship with scurvy. (The men might have been on land too short a time before signing up again or they consistently had poor diets.)[39]

Other illnesses were the common, hot, malignant or purple fevers. When the fevers or other epidemics struck it took the lives of a number of crewmen and passengers as well. In 1697, the Gironde was hit with the purple fever; In 1756, the blame for the epidemic on the Léopard was put on the chief officers because not once had the between decks been "scrubbed and swabbed". In 1732, 1740 and 1743, the Rubis suffered epidemic outbreaks. In the 1740 crossing, forty-two died and 147 were hospitalized when they arrived in Quebec. In 1755, forty men from the Actif were hospitalized in a Quebec private home because a fire had destroyed the Hôtel Dieu. Those hospitalized between 1755 and 1759 were from sixty merchant vessels and eight naval ships.[40]

Although chief officers and important passengers had better diets, they were not immune from disease and sickness. Governor Vaudreuil had to spend two weeks in recuperation when he arrived in 1724; Brother Charron died on board the Chameau in 1719; and Bishop Laubériviere died a few days after his arrival. There also were other health issues they encountered — food poisoning, due to inferior quality of goods, poor food handling and lack of careful preservation of food; infections, chills and fevers, and infestations of lice and fleas and other deadly diseases — smallpox, typhoid,

37 *Ibid.*, p. 64.

38 *Ibid.* pp. 64 and 71.

39 *Ibid.*, p. 112.

40 *Ibid.*, pp. 112-114.

typhus.[41] On the king's vessels, there was a surgeon and several assistants, but on the merchant vessels, there seldom was a medical person of any kind. It may not have made any difference. Surgeons did not have the best reputations. The most common cure used was blood-letting. In 1757, Lieutenant Louis Auguste Rossel wrote in his Journal, "Blood-letting was a very common practice and it had been my experience that the ones subjected to this the fewest times were the ones who recovered most quickly."[42]

Doctors were generally trained to give purgatives, let blood and dress wounds. They generally did have a filled medicine chest of stimulants, narcotics, purgative gargles and liniments. These were often replenished in Quebec before a return passage. It included two Canadian remedies—pine gum and maple sugar. Some doctors also had books or articles along with them. These were usually on home remedies, anatomy of nerves and arteries and surgery. At sea no one was spared illness. All classes were affected by it.[43]

If a sickness or disease took too large a toll on the crew, passengers would be pressed to help the crew. Sometimes sea captains would change course if another port was closer. They would stop at Louisbourg rather than go on to Quebec. It provided an opportunity to rest, and the captains of a king's vessel had the authority to then impress sailors off merchant ships and use them to replace his ship's sick. Not only did a disease ridden ship's arrival affect the work load of the nurses and doctors, but it often spread the disease to the colonial population. It was impossible for the population to avoid contact.[44]

Piracy and Privateers

In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, pirates and privateers would attack and capture ships, confiscate goods and ships, and impress seamen to man their ships. Piracy goes back to the ancient civilizations. Pirates were a problem for ancient Egypt and Rome. The Greenland colonies were sacked by English and Scottish pirates who often sold their captives to Moslems of North Africa.

The Greatest Age of Piracy was during the colonization of the New World, starting in the late sixteenth century and extending through the seventeenth century. First, it was for the gold off the Spanish ships returning from their colonies in the Americas. Shortly after, it was for the French, English and Portuguese fisheries in Newfoundland and Nova Scotia. There were cargoes of French wine, English shore-cured fish and later furs from Hudson Bay and the St. Lawrence.

In southern France, the dukedoms ran a huge black market. In the free ports of France, it was possible to buy anything, including ships. In Ireland and western England, robber barons armed castles and became outfitters and protectors of the English pirates and disposed the cargoes the pirates brought back.[45] One of these families was the Killigrews who ruled Pendennis Castle in Cornwall. They were wealthy financiers and brokers and not only provided a safe haven for pirates, but provided a spy service for privateers. Later on, they moved to Newfoundland and founded the town of

41 *Ibid.*

42 *Ibid.*, pp. 115 & 164.

43 *Ibid.*, pp. 115-117.

44 *Ibid.*, pp. 113-114.

45 *Op. cit.*, Horwood,, pp. 2-3.

Killigrew at Conception Bay where they continued to conduct their business.[46]

By the late seventeenth century, the largest pirate black markets had moved from Ireland, England and southern France to Newfoundland and English New World colonies. Already in 1629 when David Kirke and his brothers took Quebec, he was made governor of Newfoundland. He made his capital, Ferryland, a free port for the sale of pirate loot and the most important center in the rum trade.[47]

The Navigaton Acts which were issued by England in its colonies were intended to force their colonies to trade with Britain only. Instead it encouraged piracy and smuggling. By the 1670's most of the governors of the British colonies were entertaining pirates at their homes and at times, issuing "letters of *marque"* to protect pirate ships from England's royal ships.[48]

When piracy started in the seventeenth century in North America, the annual wage for a working man was five to ten pounds. After a successful pirate voyage, it was often a thousand pounds or more. Wealth was the attraction to piracy. A common deckhand might retire and become a country gentleman and a captain could raise even higher. Three of the Newfoundland pirates bought their way into European nobility. Gilbert Pike, one of Easton's lieutenants, was one of those who left piracy and became a planter. These planters did not raise crops but instead planted a business of some kind in a colony. In Newfoundland, planters owned fisheries, owning their own boats and hiring servants or shareholders in the fishery. Pike became a planter at what is today Bristol's Hope, Newfoundland.[49]

A well armed ship with a navigator and a very large fighting crew were what was necessary to be a pirate. The blunderbuss and axe were the weapons most commonly used when boardung ships in the mid eighteenth century. A merchant crew facing ten or more to one usually surrendered. If they surrendered without a fight, they would live. Sometimes they could join the pirates or at other times were permitted to leave with an empty ship.

There were three classes of pirates, those who would attack former enemies (Spanish or Dutch), those who would attack any foreign ship and those who would attack any ship, including those of their own country.[50]

All pirates and privateers wrote up rules regarding conduct or behavior and what was expected. Some of these codes were dictated by the leader. Others were done somewhat democratically as a group or by consent. During the Greatest Age of Piracy, privateer pirates sailed under the flag of their country. Later during the Golden Age of Piracy, most captains designed their own flags. It was a means of identifying the pirate. The most common was the Jolly Roger, the skull and cross bones. However they were often presented in different ways—the skull facing forward with cross bones or crossed cutlasses under it; the skull turned sideways with cross bones or cutlasses; full skeleton, a skeleton drinking, a devil skeleton, a skeleton dancing with a pirate; a single bone beneath a skull; a skeleton head wearing a large earring; a pirate, and sometimes with other items like a heart or an arrow and a heart. In most cases the flag was white on a black background.

---

46 Semple, Katherine, E. p., "Two Against Spain: The pirates of Newfoundland, in *The Beaver. P. 49.*

47 *Op. cit.,* Horwood, p. 7.

48 *Ibid,*

49 *ibid.,* p. 5 and13.

50 *Ibid.*

Newfoundland became the ideal location for the pirates to establish themselves. The pirate captains set up forts, docks and careenages where ships could be cleaned, caulked, repaired and provisioned. They hired shipwrights, sail makers, iron workers, and deckhands by the thousands. Here their ships would be outfitted and would sail out to prey on merchant or naval ships of all nations including their own.

Even before the sixteenth century, "letters of *marque"* were issued by monarchs permitting privateers to capture and plunder enemy ships. During the time of Elizabeth I, this policy, especially against Spain, was followed. It brought in about fifty million dollars a year which was divided between the captains, the crews, officials and the state. When Elizabeth I died in 1603, her nephew, James III of Scotland, became King James I of England. He changed things. He drydocked the navy and cancelled all "letters of *marque."* A number of seamen were suddenly unemployed. Many went to Newfoundland shores and hoped for jobs, slitting fish. This was where former English naval captains who turned pirates, looked for crews. This is where the two most famous pirates, Peter Easton and Sir Henry Mainwaring (pronounced Mannering) recruited their crews.[51]

When King James I ended Easton's naval career, Easton turned to piracy. Peter Easton had been one of Sir Walter Raleigh's[52] captains. By 1610, Easton was demanding tolls from Bristol ships attempting to re-enter the Avon River returning to their port. He had an equipped fleet of forty ships at his disposal and controlled the English Channel. Soon the Bristol merchants petitioned to the king. Authorities commissioned Mainwaring to stop Eastman.[53]

Easton's flagship, the Happy Adventure, flew the St. George flag— white cross on red, not the Jolly Roger, which appeared later when cutthroat pirates like Black Beard appeared. The Happy Adventure had thirty to forty cannon and a number of smaller swivel guns which were used to kill or wound the crews of the ships they attacked. It had a crew of about 180 men, 150 of them to man the guns.[54]

Mainwaring was the grandson of a Vice-Admiral of Sussex. He was an Oxford graduate with his first degree at age 15; he became a lawyer; at 22, he was received at court. By the age of 23, he was a master mariner. Accepting the offer, he was given a naval ship which was released from drydock by King James I. However being in drydock for seven years, the Resistance was not sea worthy. Mainwaring had it updated and rebuilt at his own expense. He also had a ship of his own, the Princess, painted bright yellow, embellished with gold leaf and brass and outfitted with cannon capable of hitting its target a half mile away.[55]

Easton knew what Mainwaring was doing from the Killigrews. Easton was the Killigrews' most important agent at sea. When the Resistance was near completion, Easton left English waters to avoid an encounter with Mainwaring in narrow waters. He left and entered Conception Bay,

---

51 *Op. cit.,* Semple, p. 48.

52 Sir Walter Raleigh was one of Queen Elizabeth's favorite privateers. Two others who were hired by Elisabeth I were Sir Francis Drake and Sir Humphrey Gilbert. All three had fought for her when the Spanish Armada was defeated in 1588. Other men of fame who were privateers for Elizabeth I were Richard and John Hawkins, Martin Frobisher, and Richard Grenville.

53 *Op. cit.,* Semple , pp. 48-49.

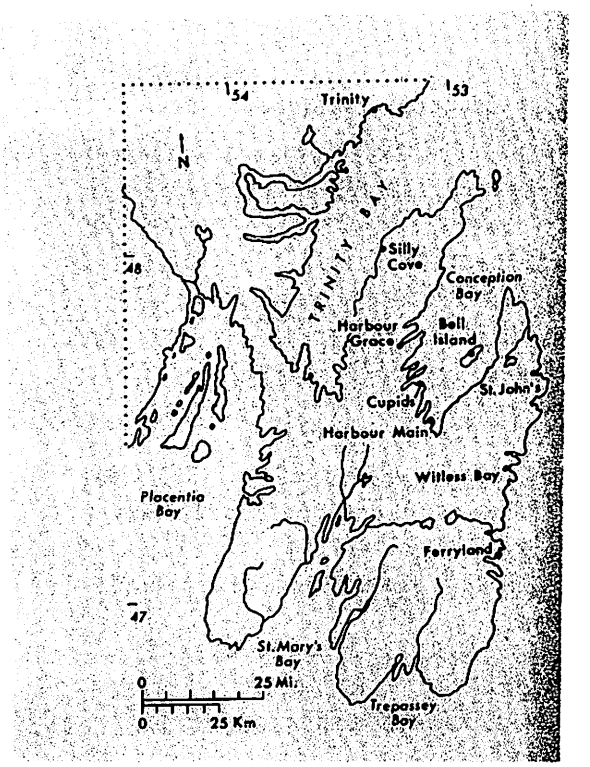
54 *Op. cit.,* Horwood, pp. 12-18.

55 *Op. cit.,* Semple, p. 49.

Newfoundland in 1611. This was his home base from 1611-1614. While at Harbour Grace, Newfoundland, he took 100 cannons and munitions valued at 10,400 £'s from the English, twenty-five ships from the French, one large ship from the Flemish, twelve ships from the Portuguese and 500 fisherman. Some volunteered and others were forced to be crewmen on his ships.[56]

At this time, there were about 10,000 people employed by the Newfoundland fisheries. At first, rumors spread about the crimes of Easton and his pirates. The rumors were either untrue or their minds changed. On 12 October 1612, the members of Cupid's Colony on Conception Bay trusted Easton with fifteen tons of valuable curing salt to keep for them throughout the winter while they were gone.[57]

Easton had a personal dislike of the Spanish and looked for opportunities to go into the South Atlantic to attack the Spanish vessels. He took Moro Castle in Puerto Rico and stole large amounts of gold. When he returned to Harbour Grace, he found his fort had been taken by the Basque fleet. A large battle followed. Easton lost forty-seven men but he defeated the Basques. Easton and his remaining men landed their treasure and buried their dead at Bear Cove (now called Pirates' Graveyard). After this, he moved to Ferryland where he established a strong garrison and built a home where he planned more attacks on the Spaniards.[58] Not only did he prey on the Spanish. He attacked fishing vessels of the French and Basque to recruit men and capture the few arms they had. French wine and salted fish were taken off French and Portuguese ships.



From Semple, Katherine, "Two Against Spain: The Pirates of Newfoundland," in *Beaver*, p. 50.

By 1612, Easton was wealthy and ready to retire. Pardons were available for a price James I actually had pardoned him twice, in February 1612 and in November 1612. (They are in the British Public Records.) While waiting at Ferryland, Easton received word that the Spanish Plate Fleet was preparing to leave the West Indies by way of the Azores to Spain. This was an annual convoy when the Spanish transferred the gold from Central America to Spain's treasury.[59]

Easton sailed with fourteen ships and set a trap west of the Azores. The Spanish sailed into it. No one knows what happened at the battle, but Easton arrived at the Barbary coast with four Spanish ships full of treasure which was what Spain had accumulated in the New World throughout the year. He was entertained by the Moorish Prince Bey of Tunis. Easton had not only had a victory over

56 *Ibid.*, pp. 49-50.

57 *Ibid.*, p. 50.

58 *Ibid.*

59 *Op. cit.*, Horwood, pp. 20-21.

the Spanish but had captured one of the largest prizes in history—in today's amount, five hundred million dollars. He stayed with the prince less than a year. By 1615, he had made a deal with the Duke of Savoy, bought a palace at Villefranche on the Riviera, and took the title of the Marquis de Savoy.[60] Here he lived, wealthy and respected.

Peter Easton became a folk hero in Newfoundland. A monument was placed at the site of his fort at Harbour Grace. Two later pirates, Avery and Charles Bellamy, also became folk heroes in Newfoundland.

Meanwhile Mainwaring had received a "letter of *marque*" from James I, allowing him to plunder Spanish shipping but not in western waters. He decided to delay his pursuit of Easton and started a new career, pirating on the Barbary Coast of North Africa. He quickly brought the Salée sailors of Africa under his control. They went along the Coast of Guinea which was rich in gold, ivory and slaves.[61]

In 1614, Mainwaring sailed for Newfoundland to find Easton. On the 4th of June, he with other captains arrived with eight warlike ships. He attacked some French and Portuguese ships in the harbor and destroyed fishing boats which were caught in the battle. From all the harbors, they took carpenters, mariners, food and munitions. They confiscated all the wine and other provisions except bread from the Portuguese ships. At Grace Harbour,10,000 fish were taken from a French ship. On 14 September, Mainwaring impressed 400 mariners from the fishing fleet to his ships. Easton was not at his fort. It was believed that he was on his way to raid the Spanish Plate fleet.[62]

In 1615, Mainwaring faced a squadron of Spanish ships off the coast of Portugal. The Spanish ships out numbered Mainwaring, but he out sailed and outgunned them. He was considered a pirate by the French, Spanish, Portuguese, colonists and English merchants. Yet, he never fell out of the king's favor. King James I made him a knight; he was in command of Dover Castle, the most important fortress on the North Sea; he was elected to Parliament and became Vice-Admiral. He wrote the *Seaman's Dictionary*, a manual for seamen.[63]

The French, as most all of the European nations, also took part in piracy and privateering. One of the famous French privateers was Jean Bart who was born in Dieppe in 1650. He went to sea at age 12. At age 16, he was a mate on a brigantine, the Cochon Gras. He served on a Dutch privateer over five years. When France went into war in 1672, he returned home and started his career as a privateer. Two years later he was in command of his own ship, the King David. Within five months, he had captured six vessels. As a result he was given a larger vessel, La Royale with twelve guns and took a number of fishing vessels. In six months he was in charge of the Palme, a frigate with twenty-four guns and a crew of 150 men. This time he came upon eight armed whalers and three privateers. The battle went on three hours. He boarded the largest privateer and he and his men took the three whalers. The other two privateers took off. Bart was not satisfied, he wanted to face a larger ship.[64]

Later the same year, September 1676, he came across a 32 gun Dutch man-of-war, the Neptune, which was convoying a fleet of fishing ships. Bart sailed into the convoy.

---

60 *Ibid;* and *op. cit.*, Semple, p. 52.

61 *Ibid.*, Horwood, p. 15 and Semple, p. 50.

62 *Ibid.*, Semple p. 52 and Horwood, p. 25.

63 *Ibid.*, p. 31.

64 Statham, E. P., *Privateers and Privateering*, pp. 197-202.

The two ships fought at close range for three hours. The Neptune was badly battered and its captain was seriously wounded. Bart lashed his ship to the Neptune and he and most of his men boarded their prize and hoisted the French flag on the Neptune. He returned to his home port, Dunkirk, with the Neptune and the fishing fleet following. In appreciation, the king rewarded him with a gold chain. His employers gave him a larger ship, the Dauphin with 30 guns and a crew of 200 men. After more successes, he received the Mars with 32 guns.[65]

His career ended January 1679 when he was given a commission as lieutenant in the navy. He did not care for it. He felt it was a step down. However, as a naval officer, he did what he was capable of doing. In 1691, he was in Bergen and had the opportunity to meet an English captain of a large vessel. After the two enjoyed breakfast, the English captain intended to take Bart as a prisoner. Not trusting the English captain, Bart had his own plan. When the English captain was about to make his move, Bart lit a match and threatened to light a nearby barrel of gunpowder with the head out and the gunpowder exposed. The English were afraid to touch him. He shouted to the crews of the French ships who boarded the English ship, cut down some of the English crew, captured the ship and sailed it back to Dunkirk.[66]

Piracy needed constant recruitments. Many of them were from captured ships. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, Bristol was the major center of the slave trade and piracy. However, even there, it would be difficult to recruit a hundred or so fighting men and then head to sea. Instead, seamen would go on a normal trading or fishing voyage and then "went on the account." This meant "turning pirate."[67] Merchant ships usually had ten to twenty crewmen. Fishing vessels had twenty to forty crewmen, including two or three women and several "Irish youngsters" as servants . So when a captain and crew "went on the account", there was a constant need for recruitments of fishing crews. A large number of Newfoundland fishermen became pirates.[68]

Most pirates were between the age of 18 and 30. Most died or retired before middle age. Boys as young as ten were recruited. If they were caught at these younger ages, they were not hanged but could get a sentence of ten years in prison.

When war broke out between nations, large numbers of pirate fleets would volunteer to be privateers, and their past crimes would be forgotten. Governments especially Great Britain, would give pardons to those who would join their naval fleet. Those who were rich enough could buy immunity from the kings of England, France and Spain. Spain also would hire foreign pirates to help them compete with their northern rivals. The greatest fear pirates had if they were just a common pirate was if they were caught by Spaniards. The Spaniards had a reputation of burning pirates alive as heretics or working them to death as slaves on plantations or galleys.[69]

The Greatest period of piracy was between 1610 and 1662 when gentlemen pirate admirals commanded whole fleets and were almost equal to kings. In 1662, the French military occupied the port of Placentia and fortified and garrisoned it. In the eighteenth century, there was a revival of piracy in both

---

65 *Ibid.*, pp. 202-205.

66 *Ibid.*, pp. 205-206.

67 This came from "going off on your own account," working for yourself rather than a ship owner.

68 *Op. cit.*, Horwood, p. 6.

69 *Ibid.*, pp. 6-7.

the eastern and western Atlantic. However, this was a new kind of pirate, not educated, trained commanders of private navies, but little educated lower classed who sailed ships, captured poorly armed or unarmed merchant vessels, avoiding, as much as possible, any contact with warships. This second period is called the Golden Age of Piracy — not because they were more successful, but because of Daniel Defoe who wrote a book romanticizing pirates of his time. It was a best seller and went through a number of printings. It aroused the interest and admiration of his readers. These were the cruel, murdering, cutthroat captains and crews who flew the Jolly Roger with skull and cross bones on it which we picture yet today.[70]

Atlantic shipping was disrupted by pirates who often used the port of Salé, Morocco as their home base. These pirates were especially active in 1716, 1723-1725 and in 1740 on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland against the fishermen. In the North Atlantic, ships carried fish, furs or manufactured goods. The pirates wanted as much booty or goods as they could get. In 1725, the French king sent ships to patrol the Banks.[71]

When there were wars between European nations, the State allowed privateering. Privately owned sailing vessels were outfitted with guns and men to capture vessels of enemy nations for the king or the monarchs would issue "letters of *marque*" which allowed captains of regular vessels to seize any enemy ships they might see. Privateers took prisoners and would receive a reward. Ships, captured by privateers, would be sold with the profit going to the outfitters of the privateer. A share would be given to the king. All that was captured by captains in the French navy went to the royal treasury and the crew.[72]

In the seventeenth, eighteenth and part of the nineteenth centuries, most nations did not maintain a strong navy. Each time a war would break out, monarchs would license privateers to attack enemy merchant vessels and usually, privateers would be allowed to keep whatever they captured. It was so profitable that some companies specialized in fitting out fleets of privateers and private warships built to go commerce ship hunting. When wars ended, there was no need for privateers and private navies. Therefore, between wars, there was an increase in the numbers of privateers turned pirates.[73]

From 1704-1713, Queen Anne of Great Britain gave out about one hundred "letters of *marque*". These ships carried the Cross of St. George flag. These alone captured over 2000 French and Spanish ships. When the war ended, this source of wealth was gone as a result of the Treaty of Utrecht. The Golden Age of Piracy followed.[74]

The privateer was a licensed and the pirate was an unlicensed plunderer. We do not know when privateering started, probably very early when states were seeking a way to stop sea rovers from attacking and stealing from their ships or maurauding coastal villages and towns. The word, "privateer," was in use in the seventeenth century. Prior to that, licensed plunderers or private men-of-war were known as "capers", a Dutch word. In 1049, Edward the Confessor sent "two king's ships and forty two of the people's ships" against the Danes who were attacking and stealing from his coastal towns. In 1243, King Henry III granted commiissions to

---

70 *Ibid.*, p. 72.

71 *Ibid.*, p. 71.

72 *Ibid.*, pp. 71-72.

73 *Ibid.*, p. 91.

74 *Ibid.*

professional seamen to "annoy" the king's enemies by sea or land and he warned his subjects not to interfere in their business.[75] Historians disagree when the term, "letter of *marque,"* was used. Some say in 1243. Others say later. However, by the mid-sixteenth century, whether called a warrant, a commission or a "letter of *marque*," they all meant the same thing.[76]

Privateering expanded in the seventeenth century. Jean-Baptiste Colbert, Secretary of State for the Navy, had been instrumental in establishing a strong navy for France. His successors were not interested in developing a royal navy. They were more interested in reducing naval costs and increasing profits. They wanted well-stocked merchant fleets with small shares to others and large profits for themselves.

When Maurepas came into power, the interest turned toward ship building again. However this time, most of the ships built were less powerful than 74 gun men-of-war and they could be used for privateering. By the time of the Seven Years War, 1756, both England and France had been very active in privateering. In the Seven Years War, both the Royal Navy and the merchant vessels were participating in privateering. Before war was declared, Louis XV of France promised to give privateers 100 to 300 *livres* for each cannon taken and 30-50 *livres* for each prisoner captured. French privateers were required to pay a tax to the king when the booty was sold. The king of England did not provide these incentives or charge a tax. Most of their profits went to the captain and crew.[77]

The English expected their Royal Navy to take the initiative in the privateering wars. The French on the other hand, relied on the merchant privateers. As a result, the French merchantmen captured more booty than the English merchantmen. In 1755, the English royal navy stopped and took more than 300 merchantmen. Between 1756-1760, the French navy captured more than 170 English ships. The French merchant marine boarded 2,532 English ships. In the same period, English merchantmen had taken 944 ships.[78]

Battles between privateers did not last long. After a few cannon shots were made, one of the captains would realize he was weaker and would surrender. If both resisted, the battle was bloody. When a vessel was taken, the crewmen were made prisoners and were taken on board the victorious ship. The winner's crew then took charge of the defeated ship and took it to port where it was sold. The ship owners received the profits. At times a captain might ransom his ship. He would promise to pay in exchange for clear passage. To be sure that a payment would be made, some of the crew would be held as hostages.[79]

In an effort to avoid this problem, the French used a convoy system. In peacetime, the king's vessels heading to New France and Acadia, would travel together. The commanding officer who was heading to Quebec was in charge of the convoy. If pirates or privateers were sighted, the merchantmen would gather around the king's ships for protection. In 1744, three French naval ships escorted fifty ships —eight East Indiamen and forty-two merchantmen—from Louisbourg back to France. In wartime, especially during the Seven Years War, the convoys provided protection and transported

---

75 *op. cit.,* Statham, pp. 3-5.

76 *Ibid.,* pp. 8-10.

77 *Op. cit.,* Proulx, *Between France and* .... P. 72.

78 *Ibid.,* pp. 72-73.

79 *Ibid.,* p. 73.

aid to the colonies. These convoys included men-of-war for protection and partially armed men-of-war for transportation of troops and supplies, hospital ships for the sick and wounded, and trading vessels who chose to join. Many times frigates were in front of the convoy.[80]

However, having a convoy had its problems. Collisions when maneuvering in fog could be a problem. Escort ships had to slow down for the others. Communication between ships was a problem; different colored flags were hoisted to signal different maneuvers. Bullhorns and small boats were used to go to other vessels to exchange information, prepare defense plans, to transfer supplies or just get the news.[81]

Although there were commissions who wanted to do something about piracy in the early seventeenth century, nothing was done until the British Royal Navy began patrolling the seas with fast sloops outfitted to capture pirates. This was done in the later part of the the nineteenth century. The last hanging in Canada for piracy was in 1809 in Halifax but other Canadian pirates were retired or hanged for murder.[82]

Goods which were seized by pirates and privateers coming from France to New France were wines, brandy and liquors, olive oil, rope, nails, salt, flour, cheese, prunes, bacon, dried beef, soap, shoes, cloth, draperies, dry goods, sail cloth, glass, windows, pitch, tobacco, guns, gun powder, bayonets, provisions and animals—oxen, hogs, sheep, poultry and in 1667, fourteen horses. Goods from other ports were cotton, rice, sugar, coffee, tea, rum and molasses.

The goods which were in danger of being captured on the return to France were furs, dried and salted cod, fish oil, whale oil, masts and spars, planks and pine boards, pine gum, medicines, maple sugar, ginseng and peas.

All ships, whatever size, whether a government or naval ship, a privately owned, merchant vessel, a fishing boat or a whaler or a privateer or pirate ship—all were in danger of being captured, confiscated, put up for ransom, sold or intentionally sunk or burned.

The length of time the ships from France stayed in Quebec and Acadia varied from one to four months. The length of time depended on what repairs had to be done on the ships: the preparation of the ships for departure —scraping, caulking, painting, and repairing masts and fitting sails; loading of stones, gravel and iron for ballast; acquiring, loading and storing food, water, provisions, and medicines necessary for the crew and passengers; the negotiating, purchasing, transporting, packaging, bundling and loading of cargoes for the return voyage; taking care of unfinished business and completing the legal formalities—a statement pertaining to cargoes, permission to leave the port and paying port duties for anchorage, beaconage, piloting, and light dues for underweight cargoes. When everything was completed on the king's vessels, a representative of the Admiralty, a commissioner, would inspect the ship's crew. The passengers would go aboard and the crew was prepared to hoist the sails.[83]

It was important to leave in fall. Ships began to leave in September. The last hoped to be out of New France before November to beat the approach of winter and storms at sea.

Our ancestors should be recognized for their achievement, endurance and bravery.

---

80 *Ibid.*, p. 76.

81 *Ibid.*

82 *op. cit.*, Horwood, pp. 7-8.

83 *Op. cit.*, Proulx, pp. 43-46.

BIBLIOGRAPHY—CROSSING THE ATLANTIC

Bosher, J.F., *Men and Ships in the Canada Trade 1660-1760,* Parks Service, Ottawa, 1992

Bosher, J. F., *The Canada Merchants*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1987.

Boulet, Viateur, *1608 / 1760 Les Transporteurs De Nos Ancétres,* Viateur Boulet, Laval-des-Rapides, Quebec, 1998.

Bryce, Douglas, *Weaponry from the Machault: An 18th Century French Frigate,* Parks Canada, Ottawa, 1984.

Dobson, David, *Transatlantic Voyages 1600-1699,* Clearfield, Baltimore, 2004.

Green, Ernest, "Corvettes of New France," *Papers and Records,* Vol. 35, 1943, Ontario Historical Society, Toronto, pp. 29- 38.

Heinz, John, 'The Bateau — Flat Bottom Boats, in *Model Ship Builder,* No. 32, pp. 6-9.

Horwood, Harold and Butts, Ed, *Pirates & Outlaws of Canada —1610-1932,* Doubleday Canada Limited, Toronto,1984.

Lavery, Brian, *Ship: The Epic Story of Maritime Adventure,* DK Publishing, New York, 2004.

Pleau, Gilles, "Le Brezé," *Le Chainon,* Autumn, 2005, p.49.

Proulx, Gilles, *Between France and New France: Life Aboard the Tall Sailing Ships,* Dundurn Press Limited, Toronto, 1984.

Proulx, Gilles, "Over the Waves," in *Horizon Canada,* Vol. 6, pp. 1448-1453.

Reid, Allana G., "General Trade Between Quebec and France During the French Regime," *The Canadian Historical Review,* Vol. 34, No. 1, March 1953, University of Toronto Press, pp.18-32.

Semple, Katherine, "Two Against Spain: The Pirates of Newfoundland," *The Beaver,* August-September, 1988, pp. 48-53.

Statham, R. N., E.P. *Privateers and Privateering,* A Heritage Classic, Bowie, Maryland, 2002.

Sullivan, Catherine, *Legacy of the Machault,* Environment, Parks Canada, Ottawa, 1986.

Trudel, Marcel, *Introduction to New France,* Quintin Publications, Pawtucket,1997.

The Wreck of the Auguste, Environment, Parks Canada, Ottawa 1992.

PIRATES and PRIVATEERS

OF THE GREATEST AGE (16TH - 18TH CENTURIES)

AND THE GOLDEN AGE (18TH - 19TH CENTURIES)

The chart below lists pirates / privateers of the Greatest Age and Golden Age who were a threat to merchant and naval vessels in the Atlantic. Many of them are English who used Newfoundland as their home port. Most of those listed are French or from the British Isles. All nations which were involved in trade were subject to attacks by pirates and privateers. All had pirates and privateering of their own. At some time or other, the English, Spanish, Dutch, French, Portuguese, Basques and the English colonies in America were involved in both piracy and / or privateering. Some of the most famous American privateers / pirates were Silas Talbot and Joshua Barney, during the Revolutionary War and Thomas Boyle and General Armstrong during the War of 1812. Women also became pirates. They usually dressed like men and were said to be equal to the men in fighting and cruelty. They go back to 480 B.C. in the Mediterranean and among the Vikings. Some of the most famous are Grace O'Malley, Irish pirate who commanded three ships and 200 men; Anne-Dieu-le-Vent and Jacquotte Delahaye, French 17th century buccaneers or pirates in the Caribbean; Mary Harvey / Harley, in 1725, she was transported to Carolina as a felon; she and three men were convicted of piracy. The men were hanged and she was released. Mary Cricket, who was transported to Virginia in 1728 as a felon, was convicted of piracy a year later and hanged; Maria Lindsey, Anne Bonny, and Mary Read are included in the chart.

All of the information on the chart below was extracted from two sources; The source is indicated by number in the third column. (Full citations can be found in the preceding bibliography.)

1. *Pirates and Outlaws of Canada – 1610-1932* by Harold Horwood and Ed Butts.
2. *Privateers and Privateering,* by Commander E. P. Statham

Some of the lives of these pirates and privateers were entwined with each other. Instead of repeating the same story several times, I have made references to other names by putting their names in parentheses.

Pirate / Privateer	Miscellaneous Information	S
Thomas Anstis	He captured a ship John Phillips was on as a passenger in 1721. He commanded the Good Fortune. He captured the Morning Star, a ship from Bristol involved in the Newfoundland trade. Because the Morning Star was larger and faster, he kept it for himself and gave the Good Fortune to Brigstock Weaver. Anstis then headed to the West Indies. The two ships met at Tobago where Anstis was found dead in a hammock. It was believed that he had been murdered by one of his own men. Anstis was known to have tortured, gang raped and murdered his prisoners.(See Weaver)	1

John Rose Archer	He started out as a Newfoundland fisherman. He was a lieutenant of Blackbeard who was taken by Phillips. He became a 2nd officer in Phillip's crew. (See Phillips) When the conspirators took Phillips' ship 17 April 1724, Archer was below deck when he was hit with a hammer. He was brought to trial and publicly hanged. His body was hanged in chains on a small island in Boston Bay with the black flag of the Revenge with a white skeleton above him. (See Cheeseman)	1
Peter Baker and Captain Dawson	In 1778, merchants of Liverpool made a contract with Peter Baker to build a privateer. He did a poor job; the ship was lopsided. Baker was in debt and stuck with it. He appointed his son-in law, John Dawson, to captain the ship and sail along the coast of Africa. The ship, the Mentor had 28 guns and a crew of 102 men. Baker started his career as a privateer. Dawson spent a week looking for prey and not fiinding any, headed homeward. He came across another privateer who informed him he saw a large Spanish vessel, but was not sure what kind. Dawson turned around in search of it. He located the 74 gun Spanish ship, a French East Indiaman, the Carnatic. Dawson knew he was no match against it. Luckily, his carpenter, John Baxter, looking through the glass, shouted that the guns on board the Spanish ship were all dummies. The Carnatic carried a valuable cargo. Its crew had been gone three years trading in gold and diamonds. The cargo was worth ½ million £'s and one box contained 135,000 £ 's in diamonds. After they returned to England, Baker and Dawson went into partnership as ship builders. The Mentor took two or three more ships of value. In 1782, on its way home from Jamaica, the ship foundered off the Newfoundland Banks and 31 of the crew died.	2
Captain Bannister	He was raiding merchant vessels in 1687 off Jamaica. He was captured by an English ship under Captain Spragge. Bannister and his crew were hanged from the yardarm. (See Lewis)	1
Andrew Barton	In the early 16th century, Andrew Barton and his father, John, and two brothers were in the favor of James III of Scotland. Andrew took care of the Flemish pirates for King James III, sending the Flemish pirates' heads back to the king in casks. Andrew then received a "letter of *marque*" against the Portuguese. He also did not care for the English. Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, was determined to capture and kill Andrew Barton. Howard waited for more than a month. In June 1511, as Barton was returning from Flanders, he was attacked by Howard. Barton lost his life in the battle.	2
Charles Bellamy	He appeared about 1717 with three ships, off the coast of New England, the Bay of Fundy and the coast of New Brunswick which at that time was part of Nova Scotia. His homebase headquarters was a cove on the coast of New Brunswick. It was a well protected harbor with reefs and islands and a river flowing into it. He had built a careenage to repair and clean his ships. He also built a fort with breastwork and cannon emplacements and a powder magazine to protect his barrels of black powder. He captured several ships, stripped his captives naked and put them in chain gangs to work under the whip. He also had a base at Newfoundland where he captured and sank a number of fishing vessels and trade ships and impressed their crews into his pirate's crew. Later, he went into the St.	1

	Lawrence and took a French trading ship and confiscated supplies and money destined for the trading posts at Tadoussac or Quebec. He then attacked a French warship with 36 guns, taking soldiers to Quebec. The battle lasted 3-4 hours. Due to darkness and a rainstorm, he escaped being captured but 36 of his men were killed. It is believed he continued pirating in the western Atlantic to about 1726.	
Samuel Bellamy (Black Sam)	In February 1716, he was a legal salvage operator. He became one of the English Sea Wolves of the Golden Age. Through the summer he successfully took three ships. In his fleet, he had the Sultana, the Mary Anne and the Whydah. In April 1717 he ran his ship aground and almost everyone on board drowned.	1
Anne Benny / Bonny / Cormac	One of the female pirates who plundered in the Caribbean. She was born in Kinsale, Cork County, Ireland in 1697. She married James Bonny, a small-time pirate who married her for her estate and who later turned pirate informer to governor Woodes Rogers. Later, she and another female pirate, Mary Read, sailed with Calico Jack Rackham on the Revenge. In October 1720, captain Barnet, a former pirate who became a British naval officer, attacked the anchored Revenge after the crew was drunk from celebrating the taking of a Spanish merchant ship. Everyone was taken to Port Royal for trial. On 28 November 1720, all crewmembers were found guilty and sentenced to death by hanging. However, the two women escaped punishment because they both claimed they were pregnant. No one knows how or when Anne Bonny died. Mary Read died in a Jamaican prison.	1
James Borrowdale	The Ellen was an armed merchantman from Bristol, commanded by James Borrowdale with a "letter of *marque*". It carried 18 six pounders and a crew of 64. He had one passenger, Captain Blundell, of the 79th regiment on his way to Jamaica. To break the boredom, Blundell took 16 of the crew and trained them to act like marines. On 16 April 1780, a Spanish ship about the same size of the Ellen was spotted. Borrowdale knew there was no way to avoid a fight. He put up an American flag to gain time. He ordered his men to put grape shot on top of the round shot and hold their fire until they were in close quarters. When they were in shouting distance, Borrowdale took down the American flag and hoisted the English flag. Blundell's group fired broadside. The men on the Spanish ship were in a state of confusion. Running alongside, they continued to attack for 1 ½ hours. Borrowdale also took possession of the Santa Anna Gratia, a Spanish sloop-of-war, having 16 six pounders, a number of swivels and 104 men which they sailed into Jamaica bearing the English flag.	2
Jacques Cassard	He was born in 1672 in Nantes. At age 14, he started as a privateer. His father was a seaman. At 25, he was to command a bomb ship against Carthagena. He continuously bombarded the fort until the Spaniards surrendered. With 300 Bretons he selected from the warships, he took the town after 48 hours of fighting. He was recommended for a commission, but it was not given because of his lower class. Three years later, the king appointed him lieutenant in his fleet and 2,000 £'s to support himself in the proper manner. Naval aristocrats were not happy about it. In 1705, merchants of St. Malo outfitted a private ship	2

	of war, the St. William with Cassard in command. For four years, he successfully raided trading vessels of Ireland and the Netherlands. During this time he used the tactic of ransoming the ships and holding the captains as hostages. In 1709, the merchants of Marseilles asked Cassard to convoy a fleet of grain ships from Bizerta on the north coast of Tunis to Marseilles. Two men-of-war, the Eclatant and the Serieux were lent by the government. He outfitted them with his own money. The English however, were waiting. He coaxed a ship out of Malta, and left the convoy in charge of the Eclatant. The ruse worked, he outran the English and the grain ships arrived safely in Marseilles. However, the merchants refused to pay him on a technicality that he himself had not led the grain ships to Marseilles. In 1709, a fleet of 84 merchant ships with 6 men-of-war—the Teméraire, 60 guns, Toulouse, 60 guns, Stendard, 50 guns, Fleuron 50 guns, Hirondelle, 36 guns and Vestale 36 guns—under the command of de Feuquières were sent to Smyrna to bring back grain. Feuquières knew there was an English squadron waiting. He pulled into Syracuse, Sicily and sent the Toulouse to Marseilles to get help. Again they asked Cassard for help. At first, he refused, but he was given command of a small squadron—the Parfait, 70 guns with his flag, the Toulouse under Captain De Lambert, the Serieux, 60 guns, under Captain De l'Aigle and the Phoenix, 56 guns under Captain Du Haies. There were two English ships there, the Pembroke, 64 guns under Edward Rumsey and the Falcon, 36 guns under Charles Constable. Cassard signaled Feuquières to convoy the grain ships while he engaged the two English ships in battle. The losses on both sides were great, but the French prevailed. Cassard was promoted to commander and appointed to command the military works in Toulon. He was not happy with that post He took command of a squadron of nine men-of-war which was outfitted by private money in St-Malo and Nantes. He went on to take St. Lago in the Cape Verde Islands, crossed the Atlantic and pillaged Montserrt and Antigua, and ransomed Surinam, St. Eustatia and Curacoa. Because he defied Cardinal Fleury, he died imprisoned in the fortress of Ham in 1740.	
Edward Cheeseman	He was impressed from the Dolphin into Phillip's crew after Fern was executed and the Dolphin was taken by Phillips. Cheeseman immediately began to plot with Andrew Haradan, a New England fishing skipper, against Phillips. In April 1724, Phillips took Haradan's fishing vessel. Because Haradan's ship was better than his ship, the Revenge, Phillips had all their supplies and loot transferred to the captured ship and allowed the fisherman to take the empty Revenge. Haradan and Cheeseman stayed on the prize with Phillips. On 17 April 1724, while Phillips was in his cabin, the conspirators attacked the crew with broadaxes, adzes, mallets and hammers. (See Nutt, Sparkes, and Archer) When Phillips rushed on deck, Cheeseman hit him with a caulking hammer and Haradan hit his skull with an axe. What remained of Phillips head was cut off and hanged from the yardarm and the rest of his body was thrown overboard. After Archer and Phillips were killed, the crew was brought on deck. Ten of them were	1

	butchered and their bodies tossed overboard. The rest were tied and locked up to be brought to trial on shore. When they reached Massachusetts Bay, the chained pirates had to face trial. Haradan had Phillips' head pickled and sent to Boston. Cheeseman went on trial but was acquitted.	
John Clipperton	He left William Dampier with some crewmen. In 1719, Clipperton and Shelvocke were each provided with a privateering ship for some London merchants. Clipperton commanded the Success renamed the Prince Eugene and Shelvocke, the Speedwell renamed the Staremberg. Shortly after the agreement was made, war was declared between England and Spain. They left Plymouth February 1719, were struck by a violent storm and separated. After giving up on finding Shelvocke, Clipperton crossed the Atlantic, went through the Straits of Magellan and in September stopped at Juan Fernandez (one of the meeting places which had been agreed upon). Clipperton left instructions for Shelvocke in a buried bottle under a tree marked with the name of Clipperton's doctor, Magee. After leaving Juan Fernandez, Clipperton began to have difficulty with his crew who complained that they could not be very successful with only one ship. They went on to take several small ships. The captain of one of the captured ships, the Rosario, saw the crew was small and waited for his opportunity. He convinced about twelve passengers to hide in the hold and be ready to attack. When they were at sea, the crew went below to see what they had captured and were attacked by the passengers. The captured crew of the Rosario retook their ship and ran it on shore. The crews of both ships survived. The English crew was taken prisoners and sent to Lima, Peru. However while being transported, they noticed three Spanish-men-of war who were guarding the taken English privateers. Clipperton's crew cut the cables of the Success and managed to escape from the Spanish. At one of the Galapagos Islands, they built a place to rest and care for the sick. When they were ready to leave 21 January 1721, eleven of the crew deserted. On 25 January, what was left of the crew arrived at Quibo, off the coast of Mexico. A night later, a Spanish ship, the Jesu Maria, sailed in, manned by Shelvocke and what remained of the crew of the Speedwell. After two years Clipperton and Shelvocke met again. Clipperton demanded that a portion of all the plunder that had been taken by Shelvocke should be given to the merchant owners. Shelvocke, having turned pirate, absolutely refused. They parted. Clipperton eventually sailed to China and returned to Ireland in a Dutch East Indiaman. He died a few weeks later. (See Shevoche)	2
Eric Cobham	He started out as a part of a smuggling gang, smuggling brandy from France to England. At the age of 19, he was caught and flogged and sent to Newgate prison for two years. When released, he went to Plymouth and bought a small ship which he armed, and with his cohorts started pirating. When he got to the Irish Sea, he came across an East Indian ship carrying 40,000 pounds, some of it gold. He scuttled the ship and drowned the crew. At Plymouth, he met Maria Lindsey. They married and formed a partnership for life. He was a vicious pirate who killed for sport, leaving no survivors. He was	1

	successful for over 20 years. His favorite place was the Gulf of St. Lawrence. His fort and careenage were in Bay St. George. After his retirement from piracy, he lived the life of a landowner and gentleman in France near Le Havre. He was appointed a magistrate, and a judge in a French County Court for twelve years. He died a natural death. Prior to his death, he called a priest, made a confession, had the story of his life written and asked that it be published. The priest had it published, but Cobham's heirs bought all the copies they could find and had them burned, but one ended up in the French Archives. (See Maria Lindsey)	
William Dampier	English privateer who was born August 1651 in East Coker, Somerset, England. He spent 12 ½ years as a pirate plundering ships in the West Indies and Central America. He fought in the Dutch War in 1673. He was in command of a man-of war, the Roebuck, but lost it due to a court-martial for cruelty to a lieutenant. He received command of a privateer, the St. George. His crew mutinied, but things were resolved and they took a Spanish ship carrying provisions, plus other small ships. Differences broke out again. Three of Dampier's men defected from Dampier. Stradling and a few men took one of the small vessels. Two others, John Clipperton and Wiliam Funnell and a few other men also took one of the small ships. Dampier took a brigantine and sailed for the East Indies where he was taken by the Dutch and put in a Dutch Factory for months. At the end of 1707, he returned to England. Funnell had written and published an account of the cruise. Dampier is not remembered for his piracy leadership. He has been remembered for years as the 1st English explorer and map maker of parts of Australia and New Guinea; he circumnavigated the world three times. He improved navigation techniques; he was an author, hydrogapher and natural historian. Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, was with Stadling on the Cinque Ports which went to Juan Fernandez, after they left Dampier. They argued and Selkirk revealed he wanted to leave the vessel and fend for himself on this or another island. Stradling believed him and put all his things on the beach, called the others to the ship and left. Only then did Selkirk realize his situation, begging the men to come back and get him. Stradling told him his comment was mutiny. The ship left. 4 ½ years later Selkirk was picked up by the crew of another English privateer, the Duke, commanded by Woodes Rogers. Ironically, William Dampier was a pilot of the expedition which picked up Selkirk. Selkirk returned to England in early 1712. It is from Selkirk's situation that Daniel Defoe had the idea to write *Robinson Crusoe.* However, Robinson Crusoe did not have the same experiences as Alexander Selkirk.	2
Howell Davis	A Welsh pirate who captured Bartholomew Roberts, 3rd mate of the Princess, which was taking slaves off the coast of Africa. Roberts was impressed into the pirate crew of Davis. Six weeks later, Davis was killed in an ambush by Portuguese slave traders off the coast of Guinea. The pirates escaped and voted Roberts as their leader. He immediately returned to the Portuguese slaving station where Davis	1

	had been killed, attacked it, taking everything they wanted and burned it to the ground. They continued to capture ships along the Africa coast.	
Thomas Fern	One of the original five with Phillips; Fern and his four accomplices successfully stole the small ship from Phillips. However, Phillips followed and captured Fern and brought them back for trial. The four accomplices were pardoned. Fern was tied to a tree and shot according to their rules. Fern had been the ship's carpenter. He was replaced by Cheeseman. (See Phillips)	1
John Fillmore	A recruit of Phillips' who later escaped the gallows after a piracy trial in Boston. He was acquitted. He was with Phillips when the conspirators led by Cheeseman and Haradan attacked Phillips' crew in 1724. His great-grandson was Millard Fillmore, 13th President of the U. S. (See Phillips & Cheeseman)	1
Edward Lowe	He started out as a pickpocket. He became a notorious, most cruel English pirate towards the end of the Golden Age of piracy in the Caribbean.	1
Captain Lewis	At age 10 he was on Captain Bannister's ship which was raiding ships off Jamaica in 1687. He took an English man-of-war commanded by Captain Spragge. The pirates were hanged, but Spragge pitied Lewis and another boy. Instead of by the neck, he hanged them by their middle from the mizzen topmast and released them at Port Royal. There, Lewis worked on merchant vessels., sailing out of Port Royal. He was captured by a Spanish pirate and taken to Havana as a Spanish slave for a number of years. Eventually he and six other slaves escaped, found their way to the Cuban coast where they met up with other escaped slaves. Under Lewis they stole from plantations, raided ships until they stored up arms and ammunition and captured a sloop. They became pirates with Lewis as the leader. He knew navigation, seamanship, English, Spanish and French. They were pirating along the Florida coast, then up the coast of the English colonies and then Newfoundland into Trinity where the fishing ships were anchored. They took what they wanted while the fishing crews were working on shore. Lewis replaced his twelve gun sloop with a 24 gun English ship, the Herman. An English warship followed Lewis, who eventually slipped out to sea. He crossed the Atlantic and followed the coast of Guinea where he captured many English, Dutch and Portuguese ships.	1
Maria Lindsey	She was the wife of Eric Cobham and life partner in piracy. They captured their first ship together at Nantucket. From here they went past Cape Breton to the Quebec supply route with money and goods going upriver and furs coming downriver. They put their careening base just north of the St. Lawrence traffic at Newfoundland. Maria was as vicious as her husband. She poisoned one ship's crew. She had others sewn in sacks and thrown overboard alive. Others were tied up, and she used them for target practice. When she and her husband had enough wealth, they sailed to France, sold their ships and cargoes and bought an estate near Le Havre and a yacht; they sailed in the English Channel, along the French coast. She took to drinking and using laudanum. She was found dead at the bottom of a cliff. (See Cobham)	1

George Lowther	He took a number of fishing and trading vessels along the Newfoundland coast. In 1723, he went to the West Indies where he dismounted his guns in order to clean and repair his ship, the Eagle. An armed merchant vessel of the South Sea Company captured his pirates who were condemned to lifelong slavery in the galleys or the West Indian plantations. Lowther escaped with three men and a boy. A few days later, he was found dead. No one knows who was responsible for his death.	1
Edward Moor	He was captain of the Fame from Dublin. His ship carried twenty-six pounders, some smaller pieces and 108 crew members. In August 1780 as he was sailing along the coast of North Africa, he received word that five French ships were leaving Marseilles for the West Indies. He sighted them off the coast of Spain on 25 August. When he was noticed the French ships formed a line and open fired when the Fame was in range. Moor, however ordered his men to lie down next to their guns and not fire until ordered. The Fame kept sailing until it was close to the largest ship and they opened fire. In less than an hour the French ship surrendered. Moor turned and fired on the second largest, which also surrendered. He put an officer and seven men on board ordering them to look after both ships and he turned to go after the others. In all, he took four ships—Deux Frères, 14 guns, 50 men; the "Univers, 12 guns 40 men; Zephyr, 10 guns, 32 men and the Nancy, 4 guns 18 men. Moor took his prizes to Algiers where he landed the prisoners who said they had been well treated.	2
John Nutt	One of the original five with Phillips. He was the first mate. (See Phillips) When the conspirators led by Cheeseman and Haradan, attacked Phillips and his crew, Nutt was tossed over the side of the ship. (see Cheeseman)	1
John Phillips	An 18th century pirate; He had been a passenger on the Morning Star when it was taken by Anstis in 1721. Phillips became a part of the crew of Anstis. (See Weaver) Phillips decided to ask for a pardon which was granted by Great Britain. He found a job on a trading ship going to England. There he transferred to another ship going to Newfoundland. There without a job, he signed on as a servant to a fishing crew. He convinced sixteen other fishing servants to go "on account " with him. Only four others showed up — Nutt, Fern Sparkes and White. They seized a trading schooner belonging to William Minot of Boston, in the harbor of St. Pierre. They named the schooner, the Revenge. When they were out at sea, the five signed an agreement of their rules. In the next eight months, they seized more than 33 ships, some of them armed. From these ships they had a full crew—most volunteers, some impressed. With a full crew they were highly successful. They took a brigantine, the Mary under Captain Moore which was bound for Carbonear with a cargo worth 500 £'s and a French ship with more than 1,000 gallons of wine. They then went to the West Indies. They captured a French sloop-of-war and sailed it into Tobago for refitting. At Tobago, they took another smaller ship which they began to refit for piracy. (See Archer, Fillmore, Taylor, & White) One of the original five, Fern, convinced four other crewman	1

	to take the small ship. (See Fern) After Phillips was killed and his head pickled, it was hung on a pole on the waterfront of Boston as a warning to sailors. (See Cheeseman)	
Bartholomew Roberts (Black Bart)	Bartholomew Roberts was born in Wales and in 1695, went to sea at age 13 and was one of the best navigators of his time. He was a sailor and rose to first mate, the highest he could go as a commoner. To be a captain, he had to own the ship. As third mate, he was captured and impressed into the pirate crew of Howell Davis. (See Davis) Roberts, Black Bart, as he was called, was the most feared and flamboyant pirate of his time. With his ship, the Sea Rover, he had never been defeated in a sea fight. He had been marauding along the Guinea coast and gulf in Africa and North and South America. Off the coast of Brazil, he sailed into the middle of a fleet of 42 Portuguese merchant vessels guarded by two men-of-war. He picked the vessel he thought had the most valuable loot, fired on it and boarded the ship, taking the cargo valued at 10,000 £ 's. By the time the men-of-war were notified and they turned to help, Black Bart was on its way with trumpeters and fiddlers playing and the crew was dancing on the deck. Roberts had a complete orchestra, and trumpeters, drummers and fiddlers who were ordered to play during battle and to amuse the crew every day but Sunday. In early June of 1720, Roberts appeared unexpected at Trepassy, located on the southern coast of Newfoundland, a port which had been French, five years earlier, but had become English after the Treaty of Utrecht which ended the War of Spanish Succession (Queen Anne's War in North America) and gave the French settlements of southern Newfoundland to the English. There were 150 fishing boats in the harbor plus 22 fishing and merchant ships from Bristol. At 4:00 a.m. Black Bart attacked. He leisurely looted the anchored ships. He sunk those who attempted to leave and set fire to others. As the day went on, he captured fishing and trading vessels as they came into the harbor. He captured 26 vessels at Trepassy. One was a Bristol galleon which he decided to make as his flagship which was renamed the Royal Fortune. He took forty cannons, many swivel guns with powder and shot. When he left he had three well armed vessels. Before leaving, he looted all the merchants' stores. He continued to loot the fishing vessels he met passing Renews, Ferryland, Cape Broyle, Cape Race and Cape Spear. If he came across anyone who had skills he wanted, they would be impressed into his crew. After Newfoundland, Roberts headed for Nova Scotia, Cape Breton and Quebec which were still French. He captured six large French vessels. One he named the 2nd Royal Fortune. Two others which he also outfitted were Great Ranger and the Little Ranger. Again he impressed Frenchmen who had skills he wanted. They did not have shares as the rest of the crew, but were considered slaves. Most French captives were hung from the yardarm and used for target practice; others had their ears docked and some were whipped to death. English prisoners were usually stripped of everything they had, but were not harmed. They went to the Caribbean; then in 1721, they were on the African coast of Senegal and Sierra Leone where they exchanged their loot for gold with the English black market	1

	merchants. On the coast of Ghana, Captain Chaloner Ogle of the Swallow fought Black Bart who was killed in the battle. There was a trial. 74 were acquitted. 54 were sentenced to death, but two of them were reprieved and twenty were sent into the Royal Africa Company's gold mines. All died as slaves in the mines. Four survived the voyage. Ogle kept the gold he found and returned the rest to England. Ogle was made a knight for suppressing piracy. (See Davis)	
Woodes Rogers	In 1708, Woodes Rogers left England with two ships, the Duke, 320 tons, 30 guns, 117 men and the Duchess,, 260 tons, 26 guns and 108 men. He was on his way to Cork, Ireland to increase his crew to 333. In September, accompanied by a man-of-war, the Hastings, they left for Madeira, then the Cape Verde Islands, Brazil and the coast of South America, attacking Spanish and French ships primarily. They rounded the horn and sailed toward the island of Juan Fernandez where they hoped to find some French ships. This is when they found Alexander Selkirk. (See Dampier) In February they left and when at sea, a committee met and decided who would take care of the plunder and what rules they were to follow. They then headed for the Island of Lobos near Peru where they captured a small Spanish ship. The Increase was taken next and was converted into a hospital ship. A ship from Lima and a French built ship from Panama were taken next. Rogers debated whether to attack the town of Guayaquil which they did do but were disappointed in not finding the treasure they expected. They put the town up for a ransom of 6,750 £'s. The amount they received was far less. They then left for the Galapagos Islands but within a few days, about 150 crewmen who had been in Guayaquil came down with a deadly disease. They sailed to the Galapagos, but could not find fresh water. After taking a few small ships, they spotted a rich Manila ship and captured it. They learned there was another carrying a larger treasure, but she was too strong for them. Rogers was sick in bed and Stretton and Frye, two capable officers were appointed to act as navigator and practical seaman, under Dover as part owner. They returned to England 14 October 1711.	2
George Shelvocke	After Shelvocke's separation during the storm, he did not head toward the Canary Islands, which had been agreed upon by himself and Clipperton. Instead Shelvocke and the Speedwell sailed northwest rather than southeast. He decided to be more pirate than privateer. Their first capture was a Portuguese vessel off the coast of Cape Frio, Brazil. They then spent two months at St. Catherine's Island off the coast of Brazil where the men drew up the rules for dividing the plunder. They continued around the tip of South America and up the coast of Chile, taking small ships as they went. One of them carried cormorant's dung which the Spanish called *guano.* (More than a 100 years later, they were shipping guano to England for manure.) Then they headed to Juan Fernandez to see if the Success had been there. They arrived there 12 January 1720. Shelvocke then decided to capture the Spanish town of Payta and demanded a ransom for the town. The Spanish refused and the town was set afire in three places. An urgent signal for their return came from his ship. He was not aware that a Spanish admiral's ship, the Peregrine, was just around a bluff.	2

	They barely made it back to their own ship when they were attacked. The Speedwell was badly damaged in its escape. They sailed back to Juan Fernandez. On 11 May 1720, they again arrived at Juan Fernandez hoping to refit their ship. They were there less than a month when a gale struck and the ship was driven on shore, a wreck. The men decided to rebuild something sailable out of the wreck and eventually took the Jesu Maria of 200 tons and sailed to Quibo, off the coast of Mexico, arriving there 25 January 1721. (See Clipperton) Afterwards, Shelvocke captured the Santa Familia and kept it instead of the Jesu Maria. In Panama, he took the Conception. Then he sailed for China where he sold his ship for 700 £'s and made 7,000 £'s profit from goods seized. He returned to England on an East Indiaman where he was charged in 1722 with two counts of piracy for the affair off Cape Frio and the capture of the Santa Familia. There was not enough proof against him. He was then charged with defrauding his owners. He was detained, but escaped and left England. In 1726 he wrote and published a book of his experences *A Voyage Around the World.*	
James Sparkes	He was one of the original five with Phillips. He was Phillips' chief gunner. (See Phillips) When the conspiracy led by Cheeseman and Haradan broke out on Phillips' ship, Sparkes was hit over the head and dumped overboard. (See Cheeseman)	1
Robert Surcouf	French privateer born in 1773; At 13, he volunteered on the Heron bound for Cadiz. March 1789, he volunteered to join the Aurora going to the East Indies. From there they transported troops to Mauritius and sailed to Mozambique to pick up 400 Negro slaves bound for the West Indies. In 1790 they hit a cyclone in the Indian Ocean. The ship was badly damaged and most of the male slaves were lost. He continued to sail trading ships between the island of Mauritius and the coast of Africa. While in the Indian Ocean, Surcouf learned that Louis XVI died on the guillotine. In October 1794, he attacked English naval ships, the Centurian, and the Diomede,, both with 54 guns. He made several voyages before officials realized he did not have a "letter of *marque"* making him a pirate, not a privateer. He continued to attack three ships carrying rice and attacked with a crew of nineteen men, flying a pirate flag. He attacked and captured an English man-of-war, the Triton. He put his prisoners on board the Diana (one of the rice ships he had previously taken) and allowed the captain to ransom it and allowed the crew of the Triton to find their way to Calcutta. All of his captured ships were condemned and turned over to the new French government. He pleaded his case in France. As a result, all of his prizes were "declared good prizes". This made Surcouf and his owners very rich and Surcouf became a hero. He was given a new command , the Clarisse, 14 guns and 140 men. With it he took an English ship, the Jane. Then he attacked two American ships, one he took, the second escaped. He was given a new ship, the Confiance. With it, he captured the Kent , an East Indiaman. He took the Confiance back to France, this time with a "letter of *marque."* On the way he caught a Portuguese ship and arrived in La Rochelle with it on 13 April 1801. He married and became the owner of privateering ships. He returned to the sea in 1807, when war broke out. He named his	2

	shipthe Revenant (the Ghost). He finally, settled down as a wealthy ship builder and owner. He died in 1827.	
William Taylor	He was a recruit of Phillips; He had been an English tradesman who was in debt and was sold into slavery on a Virginia plantation. He became the founder of an important family. (See Phillips) He was on board with Phillips when the conspirators, Cheeseman and Haradan attacked in 1724. Taylor was tried and convicted, but was later pardoned. He settled in Newfoundland where his family became "planters" and/or seamen. (See Cheeseman)	1
Marshall D. Teach (Blackbeard)	He started out as a privateer in the War of the Spanish Succession (Queen Anne's War) He was made famous by Daniel Defoe in his book on pirates; He died about 1718 in hand-to-hand combat on an English sloop-of-war.	1
Du Guay Trouin, Du Gué Trouin. Trouin, René	He was born in 1673. His father and uncle, a French consul at Malaga, had hopes of his being an ecclesiastic. He convinced his mother to allow him to be a lawyer instead, but he was not a very diligent student. His father and uncle died within a year of each other. René was called home, and his family tried him and decided he be sent to sea in a privateer. The family outfitted the Trinité with eighteen guns and sent 16 year old René out to sea. He helped take a small Dutch privateer, the Concorde, into St. Malo. He killed two of three Dutchmen who were attacking his captain. On his next ship, the Grenedan, he helped capture three English ships out of a convoy of fifteen. In 1691, at St. Malo his brother decided he was ready to command his own ship, the Danycan. He soon met a Welsh Irishman and the two worked together as privateers. René commanded the Coetquen and the Welshman, the Saint Aron. They went against a fleet of English merchant ships and two men-of-war. They captured five merchant ships and the two men-of-war. The Welshman returned safely to St. Malo , but Thouin was cornered. He managed to escape. He commanded a number of vessels, each larger than the previous—the Hercule, 28 guns, the Diligente, 40 guns. However, three English ships, the Adventure, 44 guns. the Dragon, 46 guns and the Monk, 60 guns, attacked and captured the Diligente which was taken to Plymouth. He managed to escape from Plymouth and returned to St. Malo. His brother had a ship, the François, 48 guns waiting for him at Rochefort. Trouin had his chance to get back at the English in 1695. An English convoy was carrying huge spars for masts from New England. Another of the convoy, the Falcon, was carrying mast timber and furs to King William III. The convoy was under the protection of the Nonsuch, of 48 guns. Trouin's ship, the François, captured the Nonsuch and the Falcon. The Falcon was recaptured by four Dutch privateers. The Nonsuch and François arrived safely in France. The king of France sent a sword of honor to Du Guay Trouin. The Nonsuch was given to the French king and outfitted and renamed the Sanspareil. Trouin continued to succeed as a privateer. For his service, Trouin was given a commission as commander in the French navy. In 1704, he was in command of the king's ship, the Jason which he sailed to Quebec many times. He died in 1736.	2

George Walker	An 18th century privateer who served in the Dutch navy; In 1739, he was part owner in command of the Duke William with a "letter of *marque*". His ship carried 20 guns and 32 men and a large number of seamen's clothing. When in battle, he often would make up dummies so that his enemies believed he had more men than he actually did. In this way he took a large Spanish privateer. He arrived in North Carolina, and while waiting for a cargo he offered to rid the merchants of two Spanish privateers which were a constant threat. They agreed and gave him almost 100 men who volunteered for his service. The Carolina officials were so satisfied they offered him a request that he be given a command of a king's ship and a large tract of land if he remained. Instead, he chose to convoy three merchant vessels back to England. In 1744, he took command of a ship in the Baltics for eighteen months. War was declared against France and he used his bluff policy and took one of the French king's war ships. A month later he came across two French men-of-war, the Mars and the Neptune, one of 74 guns and the other of 64 guns, which were also treasure ships from the West Indies carrying about four million sterling. He captured the Mars. He then went on to attack a line of ships. The results were, one sunk and six captured. However, his ship, the Boscawn was damaged. As he was sailing home, his ship was wrecked at St. Ives, but he saved his crew. His next command was four privateers, the King George, the Prince Frederick, the Duke and the Princess Amelia, referred to as "The Royal Family". (A total of 102 guns and 970 crewmen) They, with two other ships, the Russell and the Dartmouth, a frigate, fought the Spanish and in spite of bearing a great deal of damage, they succeeded. Walker died 20 September 1777.	2
Brigstock Weaver	When he met with Anstis in Tobago, the Morning Star was put in careenage where it was caught by a man-of-war. Forty pirates were captured. Weaver and Phillips escaped. Weaver managed to get back to England . He was begging on the street when he was recognized by a merchant captain whose ship had been taken by Anstis. Weaver was tried, convicted and hanged at Execution Dock. (See Anstis and Phillips)	1
William White	He started as a Newfoundland fisherman. He was part of Phillips' crew. (See Phillips) He was put on trial after the Conspiracy against Phillips led by Cheeseman and Haradan. He was found guilty and publicly hanged and then buried. (See Cheeseman)	1
Fortunates Wright	A seaman and privateer; he was outfitted with the Fame by English merchants in Italy who suffered great losses from French privateers. War had broken out in 1744 between England and France. In November and December 1746, he had captured eighteen ships.	2

There are many more pirates and privateers than I have covered. Several web sites are easy to access if you are interested in additional information for those listed above or for additional pirates and privateers.

BOOKS OF INTEREST ON SHIPS CROSSING THE ATLANTIC

If you are interested in the ships which crossed the Atlantic, during the French Regime, there are three books I have found which pertain to this period.

1608/ 1760 Les Transporteurs de Nos Ancetres by a genealogist, Vivateur Boulet and can be purchased from the author.

This booklet concentrates on ships which carried passengers to New France. This booklet is arranged chronologically by ship's name. Information which you might find depending on what was available are names of the owner, the armateur and the captain, the port and date of embarkment and the port and date of arrival, kind of passengers it carried, number who died at sea, and a list of passengers. Not all information is given for all the ships covered. It is a handy guide to start with if you are looking for a ship which brought your ancestor to New France. It is in French, but can easily be used by English speaking readers.

Transatlantic Voyages 1600-1699 by David Dobson, Clearfield, Baltimore 2004.

This booklet in English, lists ships who brought European settlers to colonial America between 1600 and 1699. The names of ships are arranged alphabetically. Ships with similar names are then listed chronologically. Ships from or to America and Scandinavia, Germany, the Netherlands, France, Scotland, Ireland, Wales and the Channel islands are included. There is a variety of information given which could include its route, date, owner, master, size, whether it was wrecked, plundered or attacked, and the number of passengers, indentured servants, soldiers, Huguenot passengers etc., but it does not have the names of the passengers. The source where information which were used is provided at the end of each notation.

Men and Ships in the Canada Trade 1660-1760: A Biographical Dictionary by J. F. Bosher, National Historic Sites, Parks Canada, Ottawa, 1992.

This book is divided into two parts—Part I: an alphabetical listing of Merchants in the Canada Trade and Part II, an alphabetical listing of Ships in the Canada Trade, both for the period, 1660-1760. An abundance of information is provided under each merchant and under each ship listed.

The kinds of information available in Part I, under each Merchants' entry, includes vital statistics, and a biography of the merchant. Part II on Ships includes the size, type and cost of the ship, the owner and / or the captain of the vessel; information on the ship's departure, destination, cargo, if there were any passengers, and if they were sunk, wrecked, or seized in route. Sometimes passenger's names are given and insurance information is included. Following each entry for merchants or ships, sources of the information are provided.

The book also includes an Introduction which covers the following information: merchants in early Canadian history, ships and shipping, and finding and using documents. Bosher also has included Family Trees for prominent merchant families.

The book is indexed by ships and by merchant names. It is an interesting and remarkable book for those who are interested in maritime history during the French regime.

All three books are worth investigating.

A VICTIM OF PIRACY
GABRIEL LEMIEUX & HIS FAMILY

Joyce Banachowski

I had never thought of piracy or privateering as a major factor to be considered in colonization or settlement until I was researching an ancestor, Gabriel Lemieux, who migrated to New France in the seventeenth century. In 1658, he married Marquerite LeBoeuf. They ran an inn in Quebec. In the fall of 1665, Gabriel traveled to France to purchase merchandise he hoped to sell in Quebec when he returned.

Marguerite remained in Quebec with four children, ages of 2 -7 and expecting the fifth, Marguerite, who was born 21 January 1666.

The following spring of 1666, Gabriel left La Rochelle with his goods. Unfortunately, as they neared Rouen, the ship was captured by an English pirate, the goods in which he had invested 2410 *livres* of his investors' money was confiscated; he was taken prisoner and taken to England. Finally he was returned to France. He was in ruin and broke and had to find a way to return home. Eventually, he borrowed the amount necessary to return to Quebec. In the meantime, his creditors in Quebec and France were claiming payment for the debt of what was lost. His wife, Marguerite Leboeuf was threatened of being publicly punished in the public square and with selling their belongings and being thrown out of the house into the street.

In April of 1666, his wife, Marguerite, was appearing before the Conseil Souverain. She explained the situation; she did not know how they would recuperate from this disaster. She asked for a delay of three years, to make good on the debt. She was willing to pay the interest to their creditors while getting payments from other debtors who owed her and Gabriel. She had listed them in her daily journal. Marguerite was ordered to call the creditors together and make her settlementts. 26 May of 1666, Marguereite transferred 240 *livres* to Mathurin Morisset, merchant of La Rochelle who owed the same amount to Jean Chesnier for some merchandise. Before Gabriel returns, François Bissot rents Marguerite a house for three years; it was in Lower Quebec where they had their inn. Gabriel returned to Quebec in the fall of 1666. The appearances of Gabriel and Marguerite before the Conseil Souverain continue for many years over this and other debts and obligations which were made just to survive.

On 14 March 1667, Marguerite admits they have a yearly obligation of 110 *livres* owed to Robert Chartier. At the preceding appearance, she and Gabriel were told that 60 *livres* of it was to be paid in fifteen days and the remaining amount, 50 l*ivres,* was to be paid by Easter. The fifteen days had elapsed and no payment was made. Coincidentally, they owed the same amount to Jean Frouin who seized their furniture. The following month, on 14 April, Frouin reimburses her in his name 110 *livres* to Robert Chartier, the amount they owed him.

On 24 April 1667, Marguerite Leboeuf and Gabriel transferred in silver the sum of 721 *livres* to Daniel Biaille, attorney of Alexandre Petit, merchant of the city of LaRochelle, a total which Lemieux was owed by nine different people—Abraham Fiset, René Rheaum, Sieur Thivierge, Mathurin Blouart, Laurent Benoit, Chamard, Mathurin Roy, Robert Paré, and Pierre Lambert. (Daniel Biaille also became a partner of Alexandre Petit. Between 1666 and 1671, Biaille came to Quebec annuually to send goods back to Alexandre Petit. Alexandre Petit came to Quebec himself regarding claims for debts. He came in 1658, 1670, 1673, 1678 and 1680.

On 19 September 1667, Marguerite Leboeuf was given power of attorney by her husband before the notary, Becquet. She went to France to attempt to recover the money lost by her husband in 1666. On 14 June 1668, Marguerite Leboeuf transferred her power of attorney to notary, Savin, at LaRochelle and acknowledged before the same notary that she owed 300 *livres* to Susanne Poirier, widow of Pierre Bellard of La Rochelle. This amount was recovered from her brother, Pierre Leboeuf, living in Paris. She then returned to Quebec.

On 30 November 1668, she was before the Conseil regarding a transaction which had been made between Marguerite Leboeuf and Daniel Biaille on 11 November 1668 before notary, Duquet. By this agreement, she was to take, when she embarked on La Sainte-Anne, two bundles of merchandise which was to be sold. Daniel Biaille accused her of selling the two bundles of merchandise for which, he had paid 800 *livres*. She was to take them when she was to embark on the Sainte-Anne. Since he did not have the bundles, he wanted reimbursement.

She said, she did not embark because she was sick at the time of the loading of the ship. The Conseil established that she owed Sieur Biaille 1217 *livres*. She was ordered to reimburse it. They realized however, there was a transaction in which Biaille was to withdraw 501 livres in his name with Charles Lefrançois, Robert Paré, le Sieur de Saint-Quentin, Jacques Mogras and Sieur de Bourguinon,501 *livres* that was put together by them. As a result, she was responsible for 716 *livres*.. She offered to reimburse 300 *livres* to Saint Jean-Baptiste in 1670 and 416 *livres* to St-Jean Baptiste in 1671.

Not much more is known about Marguuerite. We know that on 17 June 1670, Jacques Becquet signed a contract to do some work for Gabriel Lemieux and his spouse, Marguerite Leboeuf. She died in Paris in 1671, rue l'Arbre, before 23 November, when we find Gabriel making a contract of marriage with Marthe Beauregard. They married three days later. Gabriel and Marthe also had five children.

24 September 1674, Gabriel Lemieux living on the seigneury of Lauson and Moise Petit who was representing his father, Alexandre Petit, merchant of La Rochelle, to whom Gabriel still owes 1800 *livres* agree to meet. Gabriel Lemieux offered to give Petit his home and his habitation at Lauson for 450 *livres*. Moise Petit does not want to ruin Lemieux and says he should remain living in his habitation and to reimburse the rest of the debt and the interest on the 450 *livres*. Lemieux met his obligations. In 1682, seventeen years later, he was free of this debt.

TRIVIA

Champlain crossed the Atlantic twenty-five times.

~~~~~~~~~

In 1801-1805 and 1815-1816, the United States went to war twice against the Barbary Coast pirates, the North African States of Algeria, Tripoli and Tunis. The Barbary States were demanding the United States pay a tribute or subsidy to them yearly to assure that they would cease taking American ships and seamen as hostages. The United States refused to pay tribute. Instead the United States sent American frigates to North Africa to form a blockade and to attack the Barbary ports. The second war brought an end to the United States paying tribute to the Barbary pirates.
~~~~~~~~~

The following was copied from *Cousins et Cousins*, Vol. 13 No. 2, May-July 1990, pp. 492-493.

THE LEGEND OF THE FROGS VOYAGING ON FRENCH SHIPS

By Frank R. Binette, Laconia, New Hampshire

"From the time of the discovery of Canada by Jacques Cartier in 1535 and up to the time of the Conquest of Canada by the English in 1760—thousands of French ships continuously traveled back and forth between France and its new colony, then called Nouvelle France.

"Most of the ships that made the crossing in those 255 years were more or less of the same types—50 to 60 feet long, 16 to 18 feet wide, two or three masts, with half a dozen sails, and ordinary crews of 15 to 20 men. Whatever number of passengers and /or animals taken on board for the trip, traveled below in the "open space" area of the lower deck.

"The trips across the ocean and their accompanying difficulties did not vary much. The crossings took from two to three months, depending on many aspects, the changing winds or lack of them, the treacherous fog, the capabilities of the crew and other things. The living conditions on board of those sailing vessels were very primitive. The extremes of hot and cold, the penetrating dampness within the confines of the steerage space were in evidence most of the times, and in addition there were often times shortages of food and water. The deadly threat of sickness and disease were ever present, with scurvy and dysentery as common occurrences. Many who did not have stamina, and even some that did, perished in transit and wee buried at sea—over the side, Amen!

"On those long voyages drinking water was important to survival, but in time water would become foul and suspected as the cause of sickness and ensuing death. The French had devised a unique method of utilizing live frogs to what they believed was testing their drinking water. The procedure was simple and they thought effective.

"Drinking water was kept in barrels and stored at the bottom of the ship. Two barrels were on hand and kept in the "forecastle" (the living quarters of the crew, at the forward part of the main deck), and from there the water was rationed out at certain times of the day. One of the barrels was "open for use" and the second barrel was "stand-by," and in this second barrel —a live frog was introduced into it. When the first barrel became empty, then the second barrel was inspected to see if the frog was still alive. If the frog was still living, then the barrel was "open for use". A new barrel was brought up from the store room and the frog was transferred into the new "stand by" barrel. On the other hand, if the frog had died, then the barrel of water was declared unfit to drink and the water was diverted to other uses.

"The label, "frog" was first applied to French sailors by English sailors, when it was learned that frogs were being used on French ships, to test the drinking water. Eventually the term was extended to all French people and later to all people of French-Canadian extraction."

RECIPES FROM OUR FRENCH CANADIAN FAMILIES

By Pat Ustine

Several years ago the FCGW members put together a booklet of French Canadian recipes. These were recipes passed down through one's family. In addition to the recipe, a brief family story was included. I will be using some from the booklet written by past and present members and any new recipes I receive. Please use the following instructions for sending your recipe.

1. Recipe title
2. Ingredients – use abbreviations if possible, for example: tsp. tbsp. lb. pt. qt. gal. sm. md. lg.
3. Recipe instructions
4. Brief family story to go with the recipe
5. Name submitted by

Send your recipes to Pat Ustine c/o FCGW address or my e-mail address ustinecfpm@hotmail.com

The recipe for this *Quarterly* is from Mary Ann Defnet (present member)

TOURTIERE (TRADITIONAL MEAT PIE)

4 lbs.	lean pork
1	onion
1 tsp.	sage
1 tsp.	salt
½ tsp.	pepper
2 double	pie crust (recipe below)

Boil meat in salted water until it falls off the bone. Allow to cool.
Using a strainer, drain the liquid into another pan.
Grind the meat rather fine, adding the onion while grinding.
Add enough liquid to ground meat to make it look like a thick jelly.
Add the sage, salt, and pepper to taste.
Place in crust covered pie tins. Cover with top crust. Flute crust at edges.
Make 3 "V's" in center of top crust for ventilation.
Bake at 375 degrees until golden brown.

Crust:

1 cup	shortening
4 cups	flour
1 tsp.	salt
3-4 tbsps.	Cold water

Blend 1 cup lard and 4 cups flour. Add 1 teaspoon salt and enough cold water to form dough into a ball. Crust must be rather rich. Roll out and place in 2 pie tins, leaving enough for tops.

This recipe came from my great-grandmother, Angeline Landry Champeau, and grandmother, Odile Champeau Beno, my French Canadian ancestors. There is a similar recipe, but with a few more ingredients called "Tricaire." My anestors were simple people and used this which was a simple, but filling meal for their family.

Angeline Landry was born 29 December 1855, the daughter of Honoré Landry and Theotiste Baudoin, Canadian immigrants to Bay Settlement, Brown County, Wisconsin. Angeline married Joseph Campeau at Bay Settlement in 1870. Eleven children were born to them, the second being a daughter, Odile, 14 December 1873. Odile and Louis Beno "eloped" to DePere where they were married 17 June 1891. They were the parents of 14 children.

Angeline Landry Champeau was a small, wiry woman, very strong and energetic. After her husband's death, she worked in his limestone kiln, and then was a kitchen helper in several area institutions. On weekends, she built herself a small house on Bay Settlement Road, completing all the work except the plastering which was done by one of her sons. Angeline died 17 November 1949. Her daughter, Odile, preceded her in death on 2 July 1942.

Contributed by Mary Ann Defnet.

I hope you will try the recipe and enjoy it. **BON APPETIT!**

LIBRARY ACQUISITIONS

Donations — Books

Acadian Descendants, Vol. 1 by Janet Jehn, donated by Marilyn Bourbonais

Acadian Exiles in the Colonies by Janet Jehn, donated by Marilyn Bourbonais

Les Cahiers Des Dix, Vol. 25, donated by Joyce Banachowski

Donations — CD's

"In Search of Our Acadian Roots: Ouellette Family", CD produced by Yvon Cyr for Windows 95 or higher, donated by Ruth Paulse

COMING UP

18-21 August 2010: Federation of Genealogical Societies Annual Conference in Knoxville, Tennessee, "Rediscovering America's First Frontier." For more information: www.fgs.org

*****

2-3 October 2010: Feast of the Hunter's Moon at historic Fort Quiatenon Park, four miles southwest of West Lafayette, Indiana. Thousands take part in this large rendezvous depicting fur traders and Indians at a trading outpost in the mid 1700's. It offers a wide variety of activities.

****

9 October 2010: WSGS Fall Seminar at Ramada Inn in Steven's Point.

NEWS NOTES

The Year, 2010, has been declared "The Year of the Home Child" by Canada's Parliament.

Between 1869 and 1939, 100,000 British Home Children were sent to Canada to live with families as domestic and farm hands. Some were treated well; some were not. In October of 2010, a stamp will be issued in recognition of the Home Children.

*****

From *Families*, Ontario Genealogical Society, May 2010: There is an interesting article in which the author, Marielle Bourgeois, was able to trace Besset /Basset and Hebert /Abear ancestors from Michigan to Ontario to Quebec and back to France.

*****

From *Family Chronicle*, May/ June 2010: If you have any ancestors involved in the fur trade in the eighteenth century, you might be interested in an article explaining the kinds of sources which are available in the Hudson's Bay Company Archives in the Manitoba Archives in Winnipeg, Manitoba.

*****

Je Me Souviens, Vol. 33, No. 1, Spring 2010, there are two articles which may be of interest. One is on the Americanization of French-Canadian Names and the second is on "Early French Pioneers in Minnesota, "L'Etoile du Nord' (Star of the North").

*****

From *Acadian Genealogy Exchange*, Vol. 39, No. 1, May 2010: There are a number of articles about Acadians in Rowley, Massachusetts, Maine and refuges from Saint-Dominque. There is also an article on François Amirault dit Tourangeau. It traces this family from its arrival in Acadia, through the expulsion and the family in exile.

*****

From *Michigan's Habitant Heritage*, Vol. 31, No. 2, April, 2010: There are several articles of interest. There is a timeline of those who were in the western Great Lakes from 1638-1666. Another article is the continuation of Charles Mercier dit Lajoie of the Berry Regiment, a listing of people buried from Ste-Anne's church 1706-1751 and a list of the confraternity of the Blessed Sacrament 1805-1832.

*****

From *Voyageur*, Vol 26, No. 2, Winter/Spring 2010: There is an article by Patrick Jung and Nancy Oestreich Lurie, "The Chinese Robe and Other Myths; The Real Story of Jean Nicolet."

*****

SAVE YOUR USED INK CARTRIDGES

They can be sent in for cash for FCGW
Recycle Inkjets — Reduce Pollution — Raise Funds

$ Our organization receives up to $4.00 $
for each cartridge we can send in to be recycled!

Cartridges with a print head are qualified for payment. That includes most of Hewlett Packard, Lexmark, Compaq, Canon, Dell, Brother and Apple.

Cartridges without a print head do not qualify for payment that includes all Epson.

At the same time help to reduce Pollution.
Cartridges do not decompose for 1,000 years

JOIN US

At Our Web Site

www.fcgw.org

The French Canadian / Acadian Genealogists of Wisconsin

ITEMS FOR SALE

Present or Back Issues of *Quarterly,* $3.00 each plus $3.00 postage and handling
Special Issue of the Quarterly, (Rebellion Losses), $5.00; plus $3.00 postage and handling

Surname Lists, $3.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

All name *Quarterly* Index for Vols 1-10, $5.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling
All name *Quarterly* Index for Vols 11-17, $5.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling
All name *Quarterly* Index for Vol. 18-23, $7.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

Packet of 39 genealogy forms, $7.00 plus $3.00 postage and handling

Loiselle Search—One marriage from Loiselle Index, $3.00 plus S.A.S.E

T-Shirts: M, L, XL $12.00; XXL $14.00 plus $4.00 postage and handling